

您好

請跟隨 Nokia 7370 一起踏入美麗與時尚的奇幻世界吧。順滑的旋蓋設計，精緻的皮革裝飾以及浮雕般的金屬表面一定會令您為其高雅而不失天然的氣質所折服。2" QVGA 超大螢幕搭配 262k 萬千色彩足以讓您感歎小小世界的精彩。透過專用相機鍵，使用具有 130 萬像素¹、八倍縮放功能的相機可以隨時捕捉生活中的永恆瞬間。三頻 GSM 900/1800/1900 網絡可讓您的至愛親朋隨時分享您的智慧與幽默。無論是收聽 FM 立體聲收音機，抑或選擇 64 和旋鈴聲，皆可透過整合的 3D 立體聲喇叭讓您盡享音樂的美妙。高速的流動 xHTML 瀏覽方式讓您時刻緊隨時尚潮流。藍牙無線技術讓您真正體會溝通無限的暢快。快快擁有魅力無窮的 Nokia 7370，去探索更多的美麗瞬間吧。

L'Amour 系列之典藏珍品

1 有效像素為 1280X960 像素

規格如有變更，恕不另行通知。服務及某些功能視乎網路、服務內容供應商、SIM 卡、裝置所用容量以及所支援的內容格式而定。

歡迎使用

諾基亞

流動電話





音量鍵

- 調教聽筒或喇叭的音量，或者連接至手機的耳機的音量。


通話鍵

- 撥打電話號碼並接聽來電。

4 方向導航鍵

使用 、、、 推動並導覽姓名、電話號碼、功能表或設定。亦可在編寫文字、使用日曆以及某些遊戲應用程式時使用 4 方向導航鍵向上、向下以及向左、向右移動游標。

秘訣：在待機模式下，按推動鍵可快速存取某些功能。

- 按  創建文字訊息。
- 按  開啟日曆。
- 按  開啟通訊錄。
- 按  啟動相機。

結束鍵

- 結束正在進行的通話。
- 按住可從任意應用程式中退出。

數字鍵

- 輸入數字和字元。





- 按住 0 可快速存取移動服務功能。

130 萬像素相機

- 拍攝圖像或錄製聲音短片。

選擇鍵

- 執行其上方文字所指示的功能。
- 在通話過程中，按右選擇鍵  可啟動喇叭。
- 按中選擇鍵  可開啟主功能表。

電源鍵

- 按住此鍵可開啟或關閉手機。
- 鍵盤鎖定时，短暫按住電源鍵可開啟手機的螢幕燈並持續大約 15 秒鐘。

相機鍵

- 短暫按住此鍵可啟動相機模式。
- 按住此鍵可啟動短片模式。
- 在相機模式或短片模式下，按一下此鍵可拍攝一張相片或錄製一段短片。

- 按住 # 可在一般模式與無聲模式之間切換。

請注意，此處所顯示的手機螢幕並非預設的螢幕設定。

一致性聲明

本公司 (NOKIA CORPORATION) 聲明產品 RM-70 符合下列說明委員會 (Council Directive) 的規定：1999/5/EC。

一份一致性聲明的副本可於

http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/ 內找到。

CE 434

Copyright © 2005 Nokia。版權所有。

未取得 Nokia 的事先書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳輸、分發或儲存本文件部份或全部內容。

Nokia、Visual Radio (視訊收音機)、Nokia Connecting People、Xpress-on 和 Pop-Port 是 Nokia Corporation 的商標或註冊商標。本文件中所提及的其他產品與公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者之商標或註冊名稱。

Nokia tune 是 Nokia Corporation 的聲音標誌。

Bluetooth 是 Bluetooth SIG, Inc. 的註冊商標。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

本產品擁有 MPEG-4 視訊專利組合許可證，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視訊準則提供的資料，這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。其他使用途徑均不會獲發牌照。包括推廣性、內部及商業用途在內的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請參閱 <http://www.mpegla.com>。

Nokia 奉行持續研發的政策。Nokia 保留對本文件中所描述產品作出改變和改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

在任何情況下，對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所造成任何特別、意外、隨之而來或非直接的損壞，Nokia 恕不負責。

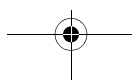
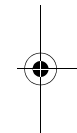
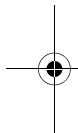


本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外，有關本文件內容的正確性與可靠性，不論是明示或默示性，包括但不僅限於，對特殊目的的商用性與適用性都不提供任何保證。Nokia 保留隨時修訂或收回本文件之權利，恕不預先通知。如需最新產品的資料，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk。

特定的產品的供應可能根據地區的不同而有所分別。請向您就近的 Nokia 經銷商查詢。

本裝置可能含有受美國及其他國家出口法律及法規約束的物品、技術或軟件。禁止一切與法律抵觸的改動。

9243015
第 1 版



目錄

安全規定	vi	在輸入法之間互相切換	10
一般資料	ix	筆劃輸入法	10
功能概覽	ix	拼音輸入法	11
密碼	ix	輸入字元	12
保密碼	ix	字元智慧輸入法	12
PIN 碼	ix	重複輸入	12
PUK 碼	ix	使用傳統英文輸入法	12
限制密碼	x	設定智慧預測型英文輸入法	12
配置設定服務	x	使用智慧預測型英文輸入法	13
下載內容及應用程式	x	輸入文字的秘訣	13
Nokia 支援及連絡資料	x		
1. 使用須知	1	5. 瀏覽功能表	15
安裝 SIM 卡及電池	1	6. 訊息收發	16
為電池充電	1	文字訊息 (SMS)	16
打開及閉合手機	2	編寫及發送 SMS 訊息	16
開啓及關閉手機	2	閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息	17
隨插即用服務	3	SIM 訊息	17
天線	3	多媒體訊息 (MMS)	17
手機掛繩	3	編寫及發送多媒體訊息	18
2. 您的手機	4	訊息發送	18
按鍵及插孔	4	取消訊息發送	19
待機模式	4	閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息	19
螢幕	5	記憶體已滿	19
主動待機模式	5	資料夾	19
待機模式下的快捷操作	5	快顯訊息	20
指示符號	6	編寫快顯訊息	20
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)	7	接收快顯訊息	20
3. 通話功能	8	Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊	20
撥打電話	8	建立聲音短訊	20
單鍵撥號	8	接收聲音短訊	21
增強的語音撥號功能	8	即時訊息收發 (IM)	21
接聽或拒絕來電	9	進入即時訊息功能表	21
來電等待	9	連接至即時訊息服務	21
通話時可用的選項	9	開始即時訊息會談	22
4. 輸入法	10	接受或拒絕邀請	22
選擇書寫語言	10	閱讀已接收的即時訊息	23
輸入法指示符號	10	參與會談	23
		編輯您的顯示狀態	23
		即時訊息聯絡人	23

目 錄

封鎖及解鎖訊息	24	鈴聲	36
群組	24	螢幕	36
電子郵件應用程式	24	待機模式設定	37
編寫及發送電子郵件	25	螢幕保護圖案	37
下載電子郵件	25	省電螢幕保護	37
閱讀並回覆電子郵件	25	字體大小	37
收件匣及其他資料夾	25	時間和日期	37
刪除電子郵件訊息	26	我的快捷操作	37
留言訊息	26	左選擇鍵	37
廣播訊息	26	右選擇鍵	38
服務指令	26	導航鍵	38
刪除訊息	26	啓動主動待機模式	38
訊息設定	26	語音指令	38
標準設定	26	數據連線	38
文字訊息	27	藍芽無線技術	39
多媒體訊息	27	設定藍芽連接	39
電子郵件訊息	28	藍芽無線連接	39
7. 通訊錄	30	藍芽設定	39
在通訊錄中尋找姓名	30	分組數據 (GPRS)	40
使用尋找指令尋找	30	數據機設定	40
使用 pop-up 視窗尋找	30	數據傳送	40
儲存姓名及電話號碼	30	與兼容裝置進行數據傳送	41
儲存詳情	30	從兼容個人電腦進行同步	41
複製聯絡人	31	處理	41
編輯聯絡人詳情	31	從伺服器進行同步處理	41
刪除全部姓名	31	USB 數據線	42
我的動態顯示	32	通話	42
已申請的名單	32	手機	42
新增聯絡人至已申請的姓名	33	配套	43
查看申請的姓名	33	配置	43
取消申請聯絡人	33	保密	44
名片	33	恢復原廠設定	45
設定	34	10. 網絡商功能表	46
群組	34	11. 多媒體資料	47
單鍵撥號	34	12. 影音工具	48
客戶服務號碼、服務號碼及		相機	48
本手機號	34	拍攝快照	48
8. 通話記錄	35	拍攝相片	48
9. 設定	36	錄製短片	49
操作模式	36	相機過濾器	49
佈景	36		

目錄

繁體中文

相機設定.....	49	服務信箱設定.....	61
媒體播放器.....	49	快取記憶體.....	61
用於串流服務的配置.....	49	瀏覽器安全性.....	61
收音機.....	49	安全模組.....	61
儲存收音機頻率.....	50	證書.....	62
收聽收音機.....	50	數碼簽名.....	62
錄音機.....	50	16. SIM 服務..... 64	
錄製聲音.....	51	17. 個人電腦連接..... 65	
立體音效擴展.....	51	Nokia 個人電腦套件.....	65
13. 電子秘書..... 52		EGPRS、HSCSD 及 CSD.....	65
鬧鐘.....	52	數據通訊應用程式.....	65
鬧鐘時間到期後.....	52	18. 電池資料..... 66	
日曆.....	52	充電與放電.....	66
建立日曆備註.....	53	19. 原廠增強配套..... 67	
備註聲鬧.....	53	電量.....	67
農曆.....	53	Nokia 輕巧型充電器 AC-3.....	67
待辦事項.....	53	音效.....	67
備註.....	54	HS-31 時尚立體聲耳機.....	67
倒數計時器.....	54	維修與保養..... 68	
計時錶.....	54	其他安全資料..... 69	
字典.....	55	有限保證..... 72	
14. 應用程式..... 56		索引..... 73	
啟動遊戲.....	56		
啟動應用程式.....	56		
一些應用程式選項.....	56		
下載應用程式.....	56		
15. 網絡..... 58			
設定瀏覽.....	58		
連接至服務.....	58		
瀏覽網頁.....	59		
使用手機鍵瀏覽.....	59		
瀏覽時的選項.....	59		
直接撥號.....	59		
書籤.....	59		
接收書籤.....	60		
外觀設定.....	60		
保密設定.....	60		
Cookies.....	60		
透過安全連接的指令檔.....	60		
下載設定.....	61		
服務信箱.....	61		

安全規定

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用原則。違反這些規則可能會導致危險或觸犯法律。詳情請閱讀完整的《用戶指南》。

**安全規定**

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

**行車安全第一**

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。行車安全是駕駛車輛時優先考慮的因素。

**干擾**

所有無線電話都可能受到干擾，從而影響效能。

**在醫院內請關機**

請遵守所有規定。位處醫療儀器附近時，請關機。

**在飛機內請關機**

請遵守所有規定。無線裝置會在飛機內造成干擾。

**加油時請關機**

切勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在化工原料附近使用手機。

**處於爆破場所請關機**

請遵守所有規定。進行爆破工程時，請勿使用手機。

**正確使用**

請按產品說明書所述，以正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。

**合格的服務**

僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修手機。

**增強配套與電池**

請僅使用經認可的增強配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。

**防水性**

本手機不防水。請保持其乾燥。

**備份**

請記住為儲存於您手機內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。

**連接其他裝置**

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其使用指南，獲取詳細的安全指示。請勿連接不兼容的產品。

**緊急求助電話**

確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。根據需要按結束鍵數次以清空螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。因此要接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

■ 關於本手機

本指南中描述的無線裝置已經核准，可用於 EGSM 900、GSM1800 和 GSM 1900 網絡。有關網絡的詳情，請與服務供應商聯絡。

使用本手機的功能時，請遵守一切法律並尊重他人的隱私及合法權利。

當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律及尊重當地風俗與及他人的隱私權和合法權利。



警告：要使用本手機的任何功能（鬧鐘功能除外），手機必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本手機中的很多功能的可用性要視乎無線網絡的功能而定。這些網絡服務也許並不適用於所有網絡，在使用網絡服務前您可能需要向服務供應商作出特別申請。服務供應商可能會向您提供有關使用方法及收費情況的更多說明。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能不支援某些與語言有關的功能及服務。

服務供應商可能會禁用或停用手機中的某些功能。這樣，這些功能將不會在手機功能表中顯示。您的網絡供應商還可能對本裝置進行了專門配置。此配置可能包含功能表名

稱、功能表次序以及圖標中的變更。請與服務供應商聯絡以獲取詳情。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。手機的某些功能要求網絡支援這些技術，例如：多媒體訊息 (MMS)、瀏覽網頁、電子郵件應用程式、即時訊息、具有線上狀態功能的通訊錄、遠端同步處理，以及使用瀏覽器或 MMS 下載內容。

■ 共享記憶體

本手機以下功能使用共享記憶體：多媒體資料、通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、電子郵件、日曆、待辦事項、Java™ 遊戲與應用程式，以及備註應用程式。使用其中任何一項或多項功能都會減少其他功能使用共享記憶體的容量。例如，儲存過多 Java 應用程式會用盡可用的記憶體。此時若試圖繼續使用共享記憶體功能，手機可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在此情況下，請先刪除一些儲存在共享記憶體內的資料或記錄，然後再繼續儲存。某些功能 (如文字訊息) 除了與其他功能共享記憶體外，可能還有一定量的記憶體專門分派給它們。

■ 增強配套

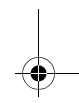
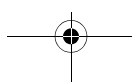
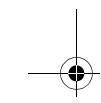
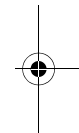
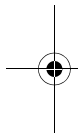
有關配件和增強配套的一些實用守則

- 請將所有附件及增強配套置於兒童無法觸及之處。



安全規定

- 切斷任何附件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的增強配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合資格的人員安裝複雜的車用增強配套。



一般資料

■ 功能概覽

本流動電話提供諸多功能，適用於您的日常應用，例如：文字及多媒體訊息、日曆、時鐘、鬧鐘、收音機，以及內置相機。您的手機亦支援以下功能：

- 隨插即用線上服務，可以獲取配置設定。請參閱「隨插即用服務」，刊於第 3 頁及「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。
- 主動待機模式。請參閱「主動待機模式」，刊於第 5 頁。
- 音效訊息。請參閱「Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊」，刊於第 20 頁。
- 即時訊息。請參閱「即時訊息收發 (IM)」，刊於第 21 頁。
- 電子郵件應用程式。請參閱「電子郵件應用程式」，刊於第 24 頁。
- 增強的語音撥號功能。請參閱「增強的語音撥號功能」，刊於第 8 頁及「語音指令」，刊於第 38 頁。
- 動態通訊錄。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，刊於第 32 頁。
- Java 2 Platform, Micro Edition (J2ME™)。請參閱「應用程式」，刊於第 56 頁。

■ 密碼

保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設的密碼是 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定成要求輸入密碼，請參閱「保密」，刊於第 44 頁。

PIN 碼

個人識別 (PIN) 碼以及通用個人識別 (UPIN) 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權使用您的 SIM 卡。請參閱「保密」，刊於第 44 頁。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，某些功能需要此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求輸入模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「安全模組」，刊於第 61 頁。

數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「數碼簽名」，刊於第 62 頁。

PUK 碼

要更改被鎖住的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼，分別需要個人解鎖 (PUK) 碼與通用個人解鎖 (UPUK) 密碼 (8 個數字)。要更

一般資料

改被鎖住的 PIN2 碼，需要 PUK2 碼 (8 個數字)。如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請與您本地的服務供應商聯絡以獲取此密碼。

限制密碼

使用 **通話限制** 功能時需要限制密碼 (4 個數字)。請參閱「保密」，刊於第 44 頁。

■ 配置設定服務

要使用某些網絡服務 (例如流動互聯網服務、多媒體訊息、諾基亞語音簡訊或遠端互聯網服務同步)，您的手機需要正確的配置設定。您可以配置訊息的形式直接接收設定。接收到設定後，需要將這些設定儲存到手機上。服務供應商可能會提供一個 PIN 碼，用來儲存這些設定。如要獲取更多供應情況的資料，請與您的網絡商、服務供應商、就近的 Nokia 授權經銷商聯絡，或訪問 Nokia 網站上的支援區域，位於 www.nokia.com.hk/support。

當您以配置訊息的形式接收了設定，且未自動儲存及啟用這些設定，則螢幕上會顯示 **收到配置設定**。

要儲存設定，選擇顯示 > 儲存。如果手機要求 **輸入設定PIN碼**：則為設定輸入 PIN 碼，然後選

擇**確認**。要接收 PIN 碼，請與提供設定的服務供應商聯絡。如果尚未儲存設定，會將這些設定儲存及設定為預設配置設定。否則，手機會詢問 **啟動已存配置設定？**。

要放棄已接收的設定，選擇退出或顯示 > 放棄。

■ 下載內容及應用程式

您可以向手機下載新的內容，例如：佈景 (網絡服務)。選擇下載功能 (如在 **多媒體資料** 功能表中)。要存取下載功能，請參閱其功能表說明。如要獲取不同服務的供應情況、價格及收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。



重要資料：僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

■ Nokia 支援及聯絡資料

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您 Nokia 產品的其他資料，請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk/support 或您本地的 Nokia 網站。您亦可以從 www.nokia.com.hk/settings 下載免費的配置設定 (例如：MMS、GPRS、電郵) 及適用於您手機型號的其他服務。



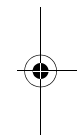
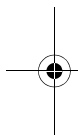
一般資料



如果您仍需要協助，請參閱
www.nokia.com.hk/contactus 中
的內容。

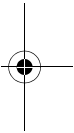
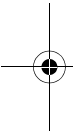
要查看最近的 Nokia 客服中心
位置以獲得維修服務，請訪問
www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter。

繁體中文



xi





1. 使用須知

■ 安裝 SIM 卡及電池

在移除電池前請務必關閉裝置及取下充電器。

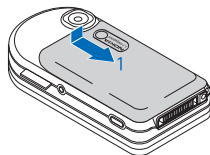
請將所有 SIM 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

如要獲取有關 SIM 服務的供應情況及資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。這也可能是服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

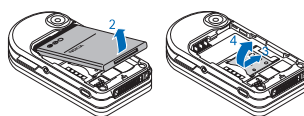
此裝置適用的電池為 BL-4B 電池。

SIM 卡及其觸點很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此在使用、插入或取出 SIM 卡時要加倍小心。

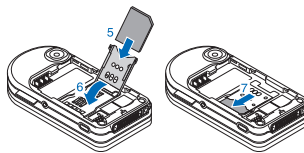
要移除手機後殼，按下並滑動後殼 (1)。



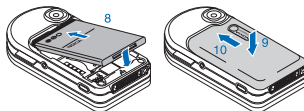
如圖所示移除電池 (2)。滑動 (3) 並打開 (4) SIM 卡夾。



將 SIM 卡正確插入卡夾內 (5)。關閉 SIM 卡夾 (6) 然後滑動卡夾以將其鎖住 (7)。



放回電池 (8)。請留意電池觸點。請始終使用原裝的 Nokia 電池。滑動後殼直至固定到位 (9, 10)。



■ 為電池充電

充電器的具體型號¹視乎插頭類型而有所不同。本裝置適用的充電器型號為 AC-3。

1. 充電器的具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。例如：ACP-12充電器的具體型號可以為ACP-12C、ACP-12E、ACP-12X等。

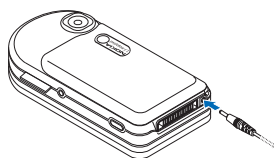
使用須知



警告：僅使用經 Nokia 認可、供本特定型號使用的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於手機的任何保證或保養無效，並可能產生危險。

關於認可的增強配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。當您切斷任何增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。

1. 將充電器連接至牆上的電源插座。



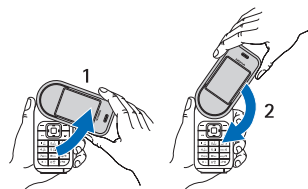
2. 將充電器的導線連接至手機底部的插孔。

如果電池電量已完全用盡，可能要幾分鐘後螢幕上才會出現充電圖示或作任何通話。

充電的時間根據充電器的使用情況不同而有所分別。當手機處於待機模式下時，使用 AC-3 充電器為 BL-4B 電池充電大約需要 2 小時 20 分鐘。

■ 打開及閉合手機

要打開手機，向右旋轉手機上部 (1)，或向左旋轉直至鎖定到位。



要閉合手機，向相反方向向下旋轉手機上部 (2)。



重要資料：打開手機時，向左或向右旋轉手機上部 180 度。請不要旋轉手機上部超過 180 度。如果在兩個方向上強行旋轉手機上部超過 180 度，將損壞手機。

要關閉在您打開及閉合手機時響起的鈴聲，請參閱「鈴聲」，刊於第 36 頁。

■ 開啓及關閉手機



警告：當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請不要開機。

按住電源鍵。請參閱「按鍵及插孔」，刊於第 4 頁。

如果手機要求輸入 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼，輸入密碼 (顯示為 ****)，然後選擇確認。

使用須知

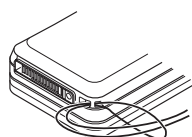
繁體中文

■ 隨插即用服務

首次開啓手機且手機處於待機模式時，可能會要求您從服務供應商處取得配置設定（網絡服務）。確認或拒絕此詢問。請參閱「[連接至服務供應商支援](#)」，刊於第 44 頁及「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。

■ 手機掛繩

如圖中所示將掛繩穿過手機的穿帶孔並拉緊。

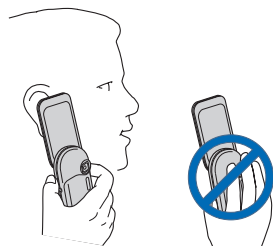


■ 天線

您的裝置配備有內置天線。



注意：如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，開啓裝置時請不要接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話質素，並可能增加裝置的耗電量。操作裝置時，避免接觸天線區域可令天線的性能和電池壽命達至最佳狀態。

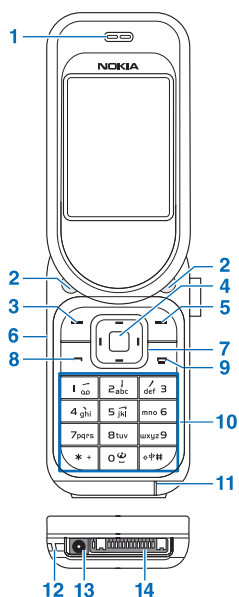


您的手機

2. 您的手機

■ 按鍵及插孔

1 聽筒



- 2 雙立體聲喇叭
- 3 左選擇鍵
- 4 中選擇鍵
- 5 右選擇鍵
- 6 音量鍵與縮放鍵
- 7 方向導航鍵
- 8 通話鍵
- 9 結束鍵

4

10 鍵盤

11 麥克風

12 手機掛繩穿帶孔

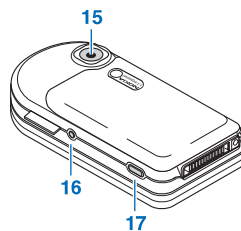
13 充電器插孔

14 Pop-Port™ 插孔

15 相機鏡頭

16 電源鍵

17 相機鍵



■ 待機模式

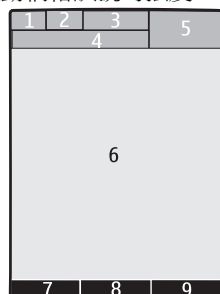
當手機已準備就緒，又尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。

您的手機

繁體中文

螢幕

1 流動網絡訊號的強度



2 電池電量狀態

3 指示符號

4 網絡名稱或服務供應商標誌 (4)

5 時鐘

6 主螢幕

7 左選擇鍵是捷徑或至其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「左選擇鍵」，刊於第 37 頁。

8 中選擇鍵是功能表

9 右選擇鍵是通訊錄或至其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「右選擇鍵」，刊於第 38 頁。根據網絡商不同，您可能需要具有網絡商特定的名稱才能進入網絡商特定的網站。

的列表，並可直接從待機模式進入該列表。要開啓主動待機模式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定 > 主動待機模式 > 我的主動待機模式。在待機模式下，向上或向下捲動以啓動列表的導航功能。要啓動該功能，選擇選擇，要顯示資料，選擇顯示。每行開始位置與結束位置的向左箭頭與向右箭頭表示還有其他可用資料，可透過向左捲動或向右捲動進行查看。要結束主動待機導航模式，按退出。

要整理及更改主動待機模式，啓動導航模式並選擇操作 > 主動待機模式 > 我的主動待機模式 > 操作及以下選項：

個人化 — 指定或更改主動待機模式下的手機功能

組織 — 移動待機模式下各功能的位置

啓動主動待機模式 — 選擇啓動待機導航模式的按鍵。要更改設定，請參閱「啓動主動待機模式」，刊於第 38 頁。

要關閉主動待機模式，選擇操作 > 主動待機模式 > 關或功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定 > 主動待機模式 > 關。

待機模式下的快捷操作

- 要進入已撥號碼的列表，按通話鍵一次。捲動至您想要

主動待機模式

在主動待機模式下，您將在螢幕上看到所選手機功能及資料

您的手機

撥打的號碼或姓名；要撥打此號碼，按通話鍵。

- 要開啓網絡瀏覽器，按住 0。
- 要致電您的留言信箱，按住 1。
- 將導航鍵用作快捷操作。請參閱「我的快捷操作」，刊於第 37 頁。

指示符號



收件匣 資料夾中有未讀訊息。



寄件匣 資料夾中有未發送、已取消發送或發送失敗的訊息。



手機記錄了一個未接電話。



您的手機已連接至即時訊息服務，可用狀態為在線/離線。



您已收到一個或多個即時訊息，並且您已連接至即時訊息服務。



鍵盤已鎖定。



在接到來電或文字訊息時，手機響鈴設為靜音。



鬧鐘已設定為開。



倒數計時器正在執行。



計時錶在背景中運行。



手機已在 GPRS 或 EGPRS 網絡註冊。



已建立一個 GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接。



GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接會暫停(被保留)，例如：在 EGPRS 撥號連接過程中如果有來電或撥出電話。



已啓動藍芽連接。



如果您有兩個電話號碼，則表示當前選擇的是第二個電話號碼。



所有來電已轉接至另一個號碼。



喇叭已啓動，或座檯式音樂擴音器已連接至手機。



通話限於封閉用戶群組。



已選取定時模式。



或 或 耳機、免持聽筒、助聽器或座檯式音樂擴音器已連接至手機。



您的手機



繁體中文

■ 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)

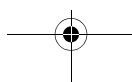
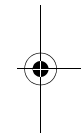
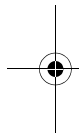
要防止按鍵被意外地按下，選擇**功能表**，然後在 3.5 秒內按下 * 鎖定鍵盤。

要解鎖鍵盤，選擇**開鎖**，然後在 1.5 秒鐘內按 *。如果**安全鍵盤鎖**設定為**開**，輸入保密碼 (如果要求)。

要在鍵盤鎖啟動時接聽電話，按**通話鍵**。當您結束通話或拒絕來電時，鍵盤會自動鎖定。

如要獲取有關**自動鍵盤鎖**及**安全鍵盤鎖**的資料，請參閱「手機」，刊於第 42 頁。

當鍵盤鎖定時，您仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。



通話功能

3. 通話功能

■撥打電話

1. 輸入電話號碼，包括區號。

要撥打國際長途電話，按 * 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 字元可代替國際接入號碼)，輸入國家和地區代碼 (不包括開頭的 0) 以及電話號碼 (如有必要)。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。
3. 要結束電話或取消試撥，按結束鍵或關閉電話。

要尋找您已儲存於通訊錄中的姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「在通訊錄中尋找姓名」，刊於第 30 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

要進入已撥電話號碼列表，在待機模式下按一下通話鍵。要撥打電話號碼，選擇電話號碼或姓名，然後按通話鍵。

單鍵撥號

將電話號碼指定給 2 至 9 中的一個單鍵撥號鍵。請參閱「單鍵撥號」，刊於第 34 頁。按以下方式之一撥打該號碼：

- 按下單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果單鍵撥號已設定為開，按住單鍵撥號鍵，直至開始通話。請參閱「通話」一節

中的單鍵撥號，刊於第 42 頁。

增強的語音撥號功能

透過說出儲存於手機聯絡人列表中的姓名撥打電話。語音指令會自動增加至手機聯絡人列表中的所有項目。

如果某個應用程式正在使用分組數據連接發送或接收數據，請先結束此應用程式，再進行語音撥號。

語音指令區分語言。要設定語言，請參閱「手機」一節中的語音播放語言，刊於第 42 頁。



注意：在嘈雜的環境或緊急的情況下使用語音標籤比較困難，因此您不應在任何環境下均完全依靠語音撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵。會聽到短的提示聲，且螢幕上顯示請講話。

如果您使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按住耳機鍵開始語音撥號。

2. 清楚地說出語音指令。如果語音識別成功，將顯示符合項目的列表。手機會播放列表上方符合的語音指令。手機會在 1.5 秒鐘後撥打此號

碼；或者，如果所顯示的號碼不正確，捲動至其他項目，然後選擇該項目以撥打號碼。

使用語音指令執行所選電話功能與使用語音撥號相似。請參閱「我的快捷操作」一節中的**語音指令**，刊於第 37 頁。

■ 接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵，或打開手機。要結束通話，按結束鍵，或閉合手機。

要在手機處於打開狀態時拒絕來電，按結束鍵或閉合手機。要在手機處於閉合狀態時拒絕來電，按電源鍵。

要靜音鈴聲，按音量鍵或選擇無聲。



秘訣：如果已啟動**通話中轉接來電**功能轉接來電（例如：轉接至您的留言信箱），拒絕來電亦會轉接電話。請參閱「通話」，刊於第 42 頁。

如果手機連接了隨耳機鍵提供的兼容耳機，可按耳機鍵接聽及結束通話。

來電等待

要在正在進行通話時接聽正在等候的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啟動**來電等待**功能，請參閱「通話」，刊於第 42 頁。

■ 通話時可用的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項大部份都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

通話過程中，選擇操作並從以下選項中選擇：

通話選項包括**靜音**或**取消靜音**、**通訊錄**、**功能表**、**鎖鍵盤**、**錄製**、**喇叭**或**手機**。

網絡服務選項包括**接聽及拒絕**、**保留**或**恢復通話**、**接通另一方**、**加入會議通話**、**掛斷**、**結束全部通話**及以下選項：

發送多頻音 — 發送雙音多頻音
切換通話 — 在當前通話與保留的通話之間切換

轉移通話 — 將保留的通話連接至當前通話，並中斷自己的通話連接

會議通話 — 撥打會議通話，會議通話最多允許五位與會者參與

單方通話 — 在會議通話中進行單獨討論



警告：使用喇叭時請不要將裝置靠近耳朵，因為聲音會很大。

輸入法

4. 輸入法

手機中可用的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設置的。

當**書寫語言**設定為繁體中文時，您可以使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。當**書寫語言**設定為簡體中文時，您可以使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

■ 選擇書寫語言

如果手機支援您想要使用的書寫語言，則可以更改書寫語言。選擇**操作**或按住**#**，然後選擇**書寫語言**及想要使用的語言。

■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角。以下顯示螢幕上的輸入法名稱及對應的指示符號。

筆劃	一丨丿㇏
拼音	pinyin
大寫字母	ABC Abc
小寫字母	abc
數字輸入	123

請注意不是所有的輸入法都可以在任何情況下使用。請經常查看指示符號，以便獲知使用的是哪一種輸入法。

■ 在輸入法之間互相切換

您可以通過以下方法在可用的輸入法之間切換：

- 重複按**#**，直至所需輸入法的指示符號顯示於螢幕的左上角；
- 編寫訊息時，選擇**操作**，然後從選項列表中選擇想要使用的輸入法。

■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字的筆劃可分為五種：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每種筆劃分別對應從1至5的數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
基本筆劃	一	丨	丿	丶	㇏

繁體中文

[illegible]

- 捲動以突出顯示想要的中文字元，然後選擇確認。

- ## ■ 拼音輸入法



如果您不清楚是甚麼筆劃，或不知道筆劃的種類，按 **6** 作為該筆劃的替代，然後繼續輸入其他筆劃。輸入筆劃的位置會出現問號代表該筆劃。

拼音符號印於數字鍵上。不用考慮符號在數字鍵上的位置，您僅需按鍵一次，手機將進行拼音符號的邏輯組合。

輸入法

輸入字元

1. 按數字鍵一次輸入您想要輸入的每個拼音符號 (使用「v」輸入「u」)；
2. 重複按 1 直至出現想要的聲調標記。
3. 按 * 取得下一個可能的拼音組合。捲動以突出顯示想要的中文字元，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 字元智慧輸入法

如果所輸入的中文字元可以與上一個中文字元構成邏輯短語，手機會預測下一個中文字元。從候選字元中選擇需要的一個。手機會根據您所選擇的字元繼續預測下一個字元。如果您不需要預測功能，選擇返回結束功能；或立即開始輸入下一個中文字元；或按 * 輸入符號或標點符號。

■ 重複輸入

如果您已完成輸入且手機處於筆劃輸入法或拼音輸入法模式下，可以透過按住 * 重複游標左邊的任何字元。

■ 使用傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 1 至 9，直至出現想要的中文字元。

並不是所有可按數字鍵獲得的字元都印於按鍵上。可用的字

元視乎選擇的**書寫語言**而定，請參閱「選擇書寫語言」，刊於第 10 頁。

- 如果您要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與現用的按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或短暫按任意導航鍵，然後輸入字母。
- 最常用的標點符號和特殊字元可按數字鍵 1 獲得。

如要獲取更多有關輸入文字的指引，請參閱「輸入文字的秘訣」，刊於第 13 頁。

■ 設定智慧預測型英文輸入法

當輸入文字的**書寫語言**設定為英文時，選擇操作 > **智慧輸入法設定**。

- 要設定智慧預測型文字輸入法為開啓，選擇**智慧輸入法** > **開**。
- 要選擇智慧輸入法類型，選擇**智慧輸入法** > **智慧輸入法類型** > **標準**或**字詞建議**。如果選擇**標準**，手機會根據您已輸入的字元嘗試預測該詞。如果選擇**字詞建議**，手機甚至會在您輸入所有字元前嘗試預測及完成該詞。



秘訣：當輸入文字的**書寫語言**設定為英文時，按住#，然後選擇**啟動預想字典**或**關閉預想字典**設定預測智慧型英文開啓或關閉。

詞。要新增單詞至字典，選擇**拼寫**。手機顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法完成單詞，然後選擇**儲存**。

■ 輸入文字的秘訣

以下功能亦可用於輸入文字：

■ 使用智慧預測型英文輸入法

您只需按鍵一次便可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置辭典，您也可以加入新的詞彙。

1. 使用按鍵 **2** 至 **9** 開始輸入文字。每個字母只需按一次鍵。手機顯示 * 或字母，如果其可以作為一個獨立而有意義的單詞。輸入的字母顯示為帶有下列劃線。

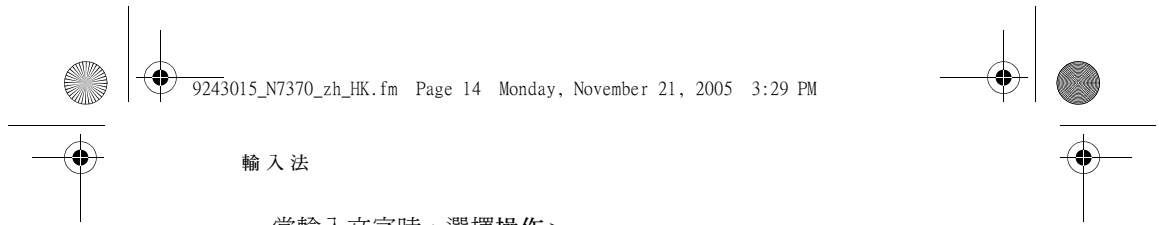
如果選擇**字詞建議**作為智慧輸入法類型，手機便開始預測您正在輸入的詞。輸入幾個字母後，如果所輸入的字母不是一個單詞，手機會嘗試預測較長的單詞。僅輸入的字母顯示為帶有下列劃線。

2. 在完成輸入單詞並確定無誤後，按 **0** 鍵加入空格確認。如果單詞不正確，重複按 * 直至出現想要的單詞，然後確認；或者選擇**操作 > 其他對應項**及您想要的單詞。

如果在該單詞之後顯示“？”，代表字典中沒有該單

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，按住想要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選字或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，按 **0**。
- 要刪除剛剛輸入的符號，選擇**清除**。要刪除所有輸入的符號，選擇並按住**清除**。
- 要在未顯示輸入法符號時刪除游標左側的字元，選擇**清除**。選擇並按住**清除**可以加快刪除字元。
- 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單字，按選擇操作 > **插入單字**。用傳統英文輸入法輸入單詞並選擇**儲存**。單詞同樣也可以加入辭典中。
- 當使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 * 開啓特殊字元列表。當使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時，按 * 開啓特殊字元列表。

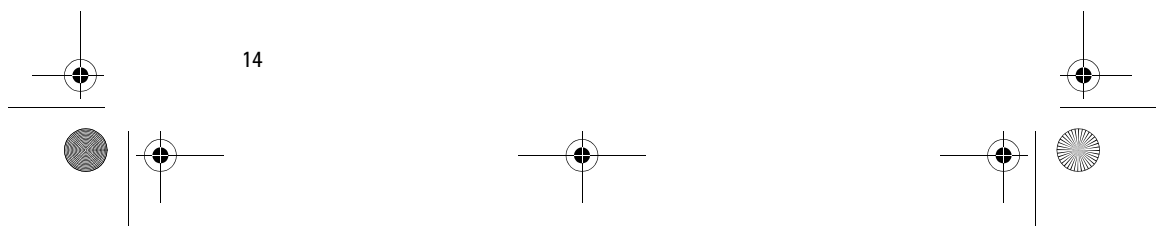
當您的手機螢幕顯示特殊字元的列表時，您可以按 * 開啓表情符號的列表。或者，



輸入法

當輸入文字時，選擇操作 >
[插入表情符號](#) 開啟表情符號
列表。

捲動至字元或表情符號，然
後選擇 **確定** 選擇字元或表情
符號。



5. 瀏覽功能表

本手機提供各式各樣的功能，這些功能按功能表分組。

1. 要進入功能表，選擇功能表。

要更改功能表檢視，選擇操作 > 主功能表顯示格式 > 清單、圖示、圖示標籤或清單列表。

要重新排列功能表，捲動至您想要移動的功能表，然後選擇操作 > 組織 > 移動。捲動至您想要放置功能表的位置，然後選擇確認。要儲存更改，選擇完成 > 確認。

2. 上下捲動功能表，並選擇一個選項(例如設定)。
3. 如果選擇的功能表包含下一級子功能表，選擇您想要選擇的子功能表(例如通話)。
4. 如果選擇的功能表還包含下一級子功能表，重複第3步。
5. 選擇您想要的設定。
6. 要返回至上一級功能表，選擇返回。要退出功能表，選擇退出。

訊息收發

6. 訊息收發



您可以閱讀、輸入、發送及儲存文字、多媒體和電子郵件、語音及快顯訊息。所有訊息都已整理至資料夾中。

螢幕上方的訊息長度指示符號顯示剩餘的字元總數及發送所需的訊息數。例如：673/2 表示剩餘 673 個字元且該訊息將以一系列的兩個訊息形式發送。

■ 文字訊息 (SMS)

使用短訊息服務 (SMS)，您既可以發送及接收文字訊息，又可以接收包含多個圖片的訊息 (網絡服務)。

在發送任何文字或 SMS 電子郵件訊息前，需要儲存您的訊息中心號碼。請參閱「訊息設定」，刊於第 26 頁。

要查詢可用的 SMS 電子郵件服務及要申請此服務，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。要將電子郵件地址儲存於通訊錄中，請參閱「儲存詳情」，刊於第 30 頁。

本裝置支援發送字元數超過單個訊息字元限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息將會以一系列的兩個或多個訊息發送。您的服務供應商可能會相應收取費用。使用重音符號或其他符號的字元，以及某些語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，從而限制在單個訊息內可以發送的字元數。

編寫及發送 SMS 訊息

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 文字訊息。
2. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從通訊錄中提取電話號碼，選擇新增 > 姓名。要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，逐一加入想要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，選擇姓名分組及想要向其發送訊息的群組。要提取您最近向其發送過訊息的聯絡人，選擇新增 > 最近使用名單。
3. 向下捲動，並在訊息：欄位中編寫訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 10 頁。

要在訊息中插入範本，選擇操作 > 使用範本。

要查看訊息顯示給收訊人的樣子，選擇操作 > 預覽。

4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送。請參閱「訊息發送」，刊於第 18 頁。

閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息

收到訊息後，螢幕上會顯示 1 條新訊息或收到__條訊息的新訊息數目。

1. 要查看新訊息，選擇顯示。要稍後查看訊息，選擇退出。要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 收件匣。如果收到多個訊息，請選擇您想要閱讀的訊息。表示收件匣中有未閱讀的訊息。
2. 要在閱讀訊息時查看可用的選項列表，選擇操作。
3. 要回覆訊息，選回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息或聲音短訊。要發送文字訊息至某個電子郵件地址，在收訊人：欄位中輸入電子郵件地址。向下捲動，並在訊息：欄位中編寫訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，刊於第 10 頁。如果您要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，請選擇操作 > 更換訊息類型。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送。

SIM 訊息

SIM 訊息是儲存至您的 SIM 卡的文字訊息。您可以複製或移動這些訊息至手機記憶體，但相反則不可。已接收的訊息儲存在手機記憶體中。

要閱讀 SIM 訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 操作 > SIM 卡上的訊息。

多媒體訊息 (MMS)



注意：僅具備兼容功能的裝置可以接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示視乎接收裝置而可能有所不同。

要查詢可用的多媒體訊息收發網絡服務及申請此項服務，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。請參閱「多媒體訊息」，刊於第 27 頁。

多媒體訊息可以包含文字、聲音、圖片、短片、名片及日曆備註。如果訊息太大，手機可能無法接收該訊息。一些網絡允許文字訊息包括互聯網地址，您可以在該互聯網地址查看多媒體訊息。

當正在進行通話或通過 GSM 數據正在進行瀏覽過程時，不可以接收多媒體訊息。因為多媒體訊息的發送可能由於多種原因失敗，所以請不要僅依賴多媒體信息進行重要通訊。

訊息收發

編寫及發送多媒體訊息

無線網絡可能會限制多媒體訊息的大小。如果插入的圖片超出此限制，裝置可能會將其變小，以便透過多媒體訊息發送。

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 多媒體。

2. 輸入訊息。

您的手機支援包含多頁 (投影片) 的多媒體訊息。一條訊息中可以包含一個日曆備註及一張名片作為附件。每張投影片可以包含文字、一個圖像、一個聲音片段或者文字和一個短片。要在訊息中插入投影片，選擇新增；或選擇操作 > 插入 > 投影片。

要在訊息中插入檔案，選擇插入；或者操作 > 插入。

3. 要在發送前查看訊息，選擇操作 > 預覽。

4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送。請參閱「訊息發送」，刊於第 18 頁。

5. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從通訊錄中提取電話號碼，選擇新增 > 姓名。要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，逐一加入想要的聯絡人。要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，選擇姓名分組及想要發送訊息的群組。要提取您最近向其發

送過訊息的聯絡人，選擇新增 > 最近使用名單。

訊息發送

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 及其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

當您編寫完訊息後，要發送訊息，選擇發送。手機將訊息儲存於寄件匣資料夾中然後開始發送。如果選擇儲存發出的訊息 > 是，會將發送的訊息儲存於寄件備份資料夾中。請參閱「標準設定」，刊於第 26 頁。



注意：手機在發送訊息時，會顯示動畫。這表示裝置已將訊息發送至本裝置中所編入的訊息中心號碼。但並不表示收訊人已經收到訊息。如要獲取有關訊息收發服務的更多詳細資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

發送多媒體訊息比發送文字訊息需要的時間長。發送訊息時，可以使用手機上的其他功能。如果訊息發送時被中斷，手機將嘗試重發幾次。如果重發失敗，訊息會保留在寄件匣資料夾中。您可以稍後嘗試重新發送。

取消訊息發送

要取消發送**寄件匣**文件夾中的訊息，捲動至想要的訊息並選擇**操作 > 取消發送**。

閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息



重要資料：開啓訊息時敬請小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

當您收到新的多媒體訊息時，螢幕上會顯示**收到多媒體訊息**或帶有新訊息數目的**收到__條訊息**。

1. 要閱讀訊息，選擇**顯示**。要稍後查看訊息，選擇**退出**。
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 收件匣**。捲動至您想要查看的訊息，並選擇該訊息。如果**收件匣**中有未讀訊息，將顯示 。
2. 如果收到的訊息包含簡報，選擇**播放**查看整個訊息。
要查看簡報或附件中的檔案，選擇**操作 > 物件**或**附件**。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇**操作 > 回覆 > 文字訊息**、**多媒體**、**快顯訊息**或**聲音短訊**。編寫回覆訊息。
如果您要更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，請選擇**操作 > 更換訊息類型**。新的訊息類型可

能不支援已加入的所有內容。

4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「訊息發送」，刊於第 18 頁。

記憶體已滿

當您收到訊息且用於儲存訊息的記憶體已滿時，會顯示**記憶體已滿。無法接收訊息**。要首先刪除舊訊息，選擇**確認 > 確認**及**資料夾**。捲動至想要刪除的訊息，然後選擇**刪除**。如果標記了一個或多個訊息，選擇**標記**。標記您想要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除標記**。

資料夾

手機將接收到的訊息儲存於**收件匣**資料夾中。

尚未發送的訊息儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中。

要設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾中，請參閱「標準設定」一節中的**儲存發出的訊息**，刊於第 26 頁。

要編輯並發送已寫好並儲存在**草稿**資料夾中的訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 草稿**。

可以將訊息移動至**已存資料**資料夾中。要整理**已存資料**子資料夾，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 >**

訊息收發

已存資料。要新增資料夾，選擇**操作 > 新增資料夾**。要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至想要刪除的資料夾，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除資料夾**或**重新命名資料夾**。

您的手機中包含範本。要建立一個新範本，將訊息儲存為範本。要進入範本列表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 已存資料 > 範本**。

■ 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是在接收時即可立即顯示的文字訊息。快顯訊息不會自動儲存。

編寫快顯訊息

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 快顯訊息**。編寫訊息。快顯訊息的最大長度為 70 個字元。要向訊息中插入閃爍文字，選擇**操作 > 插入閃爍字元**設定標記。標記後面的文字會持續閃爍，直至插入第二個標記。

接收快顯訊息

收到的快顯訊息以文字標記**訊息**：顯示及訊息開始的幾個詞表示。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼、電子郵件地址及網址，選擇**操作 > 提取詳情**。要儲存訊

息，選擇**儲存**及您想要儲存該訊息的資料夾。

■ Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊

您可以使用多媒體訊息收發服務簡單方便地建立及發送聲音訊息。在您可以使用聲音短訊之前，必須先啟動多媒體訊息收發服務。

建立聲音短訊

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 聲音短訊**。錄音機開啓。要使用錄音機，請參閱「錄音機」，刊於第 50 頁。
2. 說出您的訊息。
3. 在**收訊人：**欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從**通訊錄**中提取電話號碼，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送至多個收訊人，逐一加入想要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。要將訊息發送至某個群組中的所有人，選擇**姓名分組**及想要發送訊息的群組。要提取您最近向其發送過訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

接收聲音短訊

當手機收到一個聲音短訊時，螢幕上會顯示**收到 1 個音效訊息**。要開啓訊息，選擇**播放**；或者在收到多個訊息時，選擇顯示 **> 播放**。要稍後收聽訊息，選擇**退出**。要查看可用的選項，選擇**操作**。

■ 即時訊息收發 (IM)

即時訊息收發 (網絡服務) 是一種向在線用戶發送簡短、簡單文字訊息的方法，透過 TCP/IP 協議傳輸。

在您可以使用即時訊息收發功能前，需要申請此項服務。要查詢有關供應情況和收費標準，以及申請此項服務的資料，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，您亦可從他們那裡獲得您的唯一 ID、密碼及設定。

要設定即時訊息收發服務要求的設定，請參閱「進入即時訊息功能表」一節中的**連接設定**，刊於第 21 頁。螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息收發服務而有所不同。

當您連接至即時訊息收發服務後，亦可使用手機的其他功能，即時訊息會談會保留在背景中運行。視乎網絡而定，活動的即時訊息會談會加快消耗手機電池電量，您可能需要連接手機至充電器。

進入即時訊息功能表

要在離線狀態下進入**即時訊息功能表**，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 即時訊息**。如果對於即時訊息收發服務有多組連接設定可用，請選擇想要使用的一組設定。如果僅定義了一組設定，則將自動選擇該設定。

螢幕上顯示以下選項：

登入 — 連接至即時訊息收發服務。要設定手機在開機時自動連接至即時訊息收發服務，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 即時訊息**，連接至即時訊息收發服務，然後選擇**我的設定 > 自動登入 > 手機啓動時**。

已存會談 — 查看、刪除或重新命名在即時訊息收發過程中儲存的會談

連接設定 — 編輯訊息收發及動態顯示連接所需的設定

連接至即時訊息服務

要連接至即時訊息收發服務，進入**即時訊息功能表**，並選擇您想要使用的即時訊息收發服務 (如果需要)，然後選擇**登入**。當手機連接成功後，會顯示**已登入**的字樣。



要中斷與即時訊息收發服務的連接，選擇**登出**。



訊息收發


開始即時訊息會談

開啓**即時訊息**功能表，並連接至服務。以不同的方式啓動服務：


- 選擇**會談**可以在會談進行過程中查看新列表並閱讀即時訊息收發或即時訊息邀請。捲動至某個訊息或邀請，然後選擇**打開**。



 表示新的即時訊息， 表示已讀即時訊息。


 表示新的訊息群組， 表示已讀訊息群組。


 表示邀請訊息。

螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎即時訊息收發服務而有所不同。

- 選擇**即時訊息聯絡人**可以查看您已加入的聯絡人。捲動至您想要與其聊天的聯絡人，然後選擇**聊天**；或如果聯絡人旁顯示有 ，則選擇**打開**。

 表示在線聯絡人， 表示手機通訊錄記憶體中離線的聯絡人。

 表示被封鎖的聯絡人。請參閱「封鎖及解鎖訊息」，刊於第 24 頁。

 表示您已從聯絡人處接收到一個新訊息。

您可以新增聯絡人至列表。請參閱「即時訊息聯絡人」，刊於第 23 頁。

- 選擇**群組** > **公共群組** (如果網絡不支援群組，該項將變暗) 可以查看由網絡商或服務供應商提供的連接至公共群組的書籤列表。要開始會談，捲動至某個群組，然後選擇**加入**。輸入您想在會談中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。當您已成功加入群組會談時，即可開始群組會談。您亦可建立私人群組。請參閱「群組」，刊於第 24 頁。

- 選擇**尋找** > **用戶**或**群組**透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、電子郵件地址或姓名尋找網絡上其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果選擇**群組**，則可透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

要在找到想要的用戶或群組後開始會談，選擇操作 > **聊天**或**加入群組**。

- 從通訊錄開始會談。請參閱「查看申請的姓名」，刊於第 33 頁。

接受或拒絕邀請

在待機模式下，當您連接至即時訊息收發服務並接收到新的邀請時，會顯示 **1個會談邀請**。要閱讀訊息，選擇閱讀。如果

接收到多個邀請，請捲動至一個邀請，然後選擇**打開**。

要加入私人群組會談，選擇**接受**。輸入您想在會談中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。

要拒絕或刪除邀請，選擇**操作 > 拒絕**或**刪除**。您可以編寫拒絕的理由。

閱讀已接收的即時訊息

在待機模式下，當您已連接至即時訊息收發服務並接收到與當前會談無關的新訊息時，會顯示 **1個即時訊息**。要閱讀訊息，選擇**閱讀**。

如果接收到多個訊息，會顯示 **__個即時訊息**。選擇**閱讀**，捲動至某個訊息，然後選擇**打開**。

在當前會談過程中收到的新訊息保留在**即時訊息 > 會談**中。如果所收到訊息的發送者不在**即時訊息聯絡人**中，會顯示該發送者的識別碼。如果手機記憶體中記錄了該發送者，且手機可以識別，則會顯示此人的姓名。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有的新聯絡人，選擇**操作 > 儲存連絡人**。

參與會談

要加入或開始會談，選擇**編輯**或開始編寫。

編寫訊息。要發送該訊息，選擇**發送**，或按通話鍵。訊息會

保留在螢幕上，而回覆訊息則顯示在您的訊息的下方。

編輯您的顯示狀態



1. 開啓**即時訊息**功能表，然後連接至即時訊息收發服務。

2. 要查看及編輯您自己的顯示狀態或螢幕名稱，選擇**我的設定**。

3. 要允許所有其他即時訊息用戶看到您在線，選擇**顯示狀態 > 任何人都可見**。

要僅允許您的即時訊息聯絡人列表中的聯絡人看到您在線，選擇**顯示狀態 > 僅聯絡人可見**。

要顯示為離線，選擇**顯示狀態 > 顯示為離線**。

當您已連接至即時訊息收發服務時， 表示您在線， 表示您對其他人顯示為離線。

即時訊息聯絡人

要新增聯絡人至即時訊息聯絡人列表，請連接至即時訊息收發服務，然後選擇**即時訊息聯絡人**。要新增聯絡人至列表，選擇**操作 > 新增連絡人或新增** (如果您尚未新增聯絡人) > **手動輸入識別碼**、**從伺服器尋找**、**從伺服器複製**或**使用手機號碼**。

訊息收發

捲動至一個聯絡人。要開始會談，選擇聊天或操作並從可用的選項中選擇。

封鎖及解鎖訊息

要封鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息收發服務，然後選擇會談 > 即時訊息聯絡人，或者加入或開始會談。捲動至您想封鎖其訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > 封鎖聯絡人 > 確認。

要解鎖訊息，連接至即時訊息收發服務，然後選擇封鎖列表。捲動至您想解鎖其訊息的聯絡人，然後選擇解鎖。

群組

您可以建立您自己的即時訊息會談私人群組，或使用服務供應商提供的公共群組。私人群組僅在即時訊息會談中存在。且這些群組儲存於服務供應商的伺服器中。如果您已登入的伺服器不支援群組服務，則所有與群組相關的功能表會變暗。

公共群組

您可以將服務供應商可能會維護的公共群組標記為書籤。連接至即時訊息收發服務，然後選擇群組 > 公共群組。捲動至您想要與其聊天的群組，然後選擇加入。如果您不在群組內，輸入您的螢幕名稱作為您在群組中的暱稱。要從您的群組列

表中刪除群組，選擇操作 > 刪除群組。

要尋找群組，選擇群組 > 尋找群組。您可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

建立私人群組

連接至即時訊息收發服務，然後選擇群組 > 建立群組。輸入群組的名稱及您想要使用的螢幕名稱。標記聯絡人列表中的私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

■ 電子郵件應用程式

電子郵件應用程式使用 EGPRS (網絡服務)，即使您不在辦公室或家中，亦可讓您透過手機進入您的電子郵件帳號。此電子郵件應用程式有別於 SMS 電子郵件功能。要在手機上使用電子郵件功能，需要兼容的電子郵件系統。

您的手機支援 POP3、IMAP4 及 SMTP 電子郵件伺服器。在您可以發送並提取任何電子郵件之前，可能需要執行以下操作：

- 獲取一個新電子郵件帳號或使用當前帳號。要查詢可用的電子郵件帳號，請與您的電子郵件服務供應商聯絡。
- 如需有關電子郵件所需設定的資料，請與您的電子郵件服務供應商聯絡。您可以配置訊息的形式接收電子郵件

配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。

要啓動電子郵件設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息。請參閱「電子郵件訊息」，刊於第 28 頁。

此應用程式不支援鍵盤音。

要先下載已發送至您電子郵件帳號的新電子郵件訊息的標題，選擇操作 > 檢查新電子郵件。然後標記您想要下載的電子郵件，並選擇操作 > 提取以下載所選擇的電子郵件。

3. 選擇收件匣中的新訊息。要稍後查看，選擇返回。☐ 表示未閱讀的訊息。

編寫及發送電子郵件


1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 建立電子郵件。
2. 輸入收訊人的電子郵件地址，主題及電子郵件訊息。
要附加檔案至電子郵件，選擇操作 > 附加，並從多媒體資料中選擇檔案。
3. 選擇發送 > 立即發送。

下載電子郵件

1. 要進入電子郵件應用程式，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件。
2. 要下載已發送至您的電子郵件帳號的電子郵件訊息，選擇提取。

要下載新的電子郵件訊息並發送已儲存於寄件匣資料夾中的電子郵件，選擇操作 > 提取並發送。

閱讀並回覆電子郵件

 重要資料：開啓訊息時敬請小心。電子郵件訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他會對您的裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 收件匣及想要的訊息。
2. 要回覆電子郵件，選擇回覆 > 空白螢幕或原訊息。要回覆至多人，選擇操作 > 全部回覆。先確認或編輯電子郵件地址和主題，然後再編寫回覆內容。
3. 要發送訊息，選擇發送 > 立即發送。

收件匣及其他資料夾

手機將您從電子郵件帳號下載的電子郵件儲存至收件匣資料夾中。其他資料夾包含以下資

訊息收發

料夾：[草稿](#)用於儲存未完成的電子郵件，[永久信箱](#)用於整理及儲存您的電子郵件，[寄件匣](#)用於儲存未發送的電子郵件，[寄件備份](#)用於儲存已發送的電子郵件。

要管理資料夾及其電子郵件內容，選擇操作 > [管理資料夾](#)。

刪除電子郵件訊息


選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [電子郵件](#) > 操作 > [管理資料夾](#)及想要的資料夾。標記您想要刪除的訊息，然後選擇操作 > [刪除](#)。

從手機中刪除電子郵件不會將其從電子郵件伺服器中刪除。要將手機設定為亦刪除電子郵件伺服器上的電子郵件，選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [電子郵件](#) > 操作 > [附加設定](#) > [保留複本](#) > [刪除已提取訊息](#)。

■ 留言訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，您必須先申請此項服務。如要獲取更多資料及您的留言信箱號碼，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

要致電您的留言信箱，選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [留言訊息](#) > [接聽留言訊息](#)。要輸入、尋找或編輯您的留言信箱號碼，選擇[留言信箱號碼](#)。

如果網絡支援， 表示新的留言訊息。要致電您的留言信箱號碼，選擇[接聽](#)。

■ 廣播訊息

透過[廣播訊息](#)網絡服務，您可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息。要查詢有關供應情況、主題及相關主題號碼的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

■ 服務指令

選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [系統指令編輯器](#)。編寫並向服務供應商發送服務要求 (亦稱為 USSD 指令)，例如用於網絡服務的啟動指令。

■ 刪除訊息

要刪除訊息，選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [刪除訊息](#) > [按照訊息](#)刪除單個訊息，選擇[按照資料夾](#)刪除資料夾中的所有訊息，或選擇[全部訊息](#)。如果資料夾中包含未閱讀的訊息，手機會詢問是否也要刪除這些訊息。

■ 訊息設定

標準設定

標準設定是用於文字及多媒體訊息的常用設定。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **訊息設定** > **標準設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

儲存發出的訊息 > **是** — 設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存至**寄件備份**資料夾中

替換寄件備份 > **是** — 設定手機在記憶體已滿時用新訊息覆寫已發送的舊訊息。僅當設定了**儲存發出的訊息** > **是**時，才會顯示此設定。

字體大小 — 選擇訊息所使用的字體大小

圖像表情符號 > **是** — 設定手機使用圖像表情符號代替以字元為基礎的表情符號

文字訊息

文字訊息設定影響文字訊息及 SMS 電子郵件訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表** > **訊息服務** > **訊息設定** > **文字訊息**並從以下選項中選擇：

訊息報告 > **開** — 要求網絡發送有關您訊息的發送報告（網絡服務）

訊息中心 > **新增中心** — 設定電話號碼及發送文字訊息時所需的訊息中心的名稱。您將從服務供應商處收到此號碼。

當前訊息中心 — 選擇正在使用的訊息中心

電子郵件訊息中心 > **新增中心** — 設定電話號碼及用於發送 SMS 電子郵件的電子郵件中心的名稱。

當前電子郵件中心 — 選擇正在使用的 SMS 電子郵件訊息中心

訊息有效期 — 選擇網絡嘗試發送訊息所用的時間

發送格式 — 選擇要發送訊息的格式：**文字**、**傳呼**或**傳真**（網絡服務）

使用分組數據 > **是** — 設定 GPRS 為首選 SMS 傳輸方式

支援字元 > **完整編碼** — 選擇要按原樣發送的信息中的所有字元。如果選擇**簡式編碼**，使用重音符號與其他符號的字元可能會轉換為其他字元。編寫訊息時，可以透過預覽訊息的方式查看訊息將要顯示給收訊人的樣子。請參閱「編寫及發送 SMS 訊息」，刊於第 16 頁。

本中心回覆 > **提供** — 允許您的訊息收訊人使用您的訊息中心向您發送回覆訊息（網絡功能）

多媒體訊息

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收多媒體訊息收發的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。

訊息收發

選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [訊息設定](#) > [多媒體訊息](#) 並從以下選項中選擇：

[訊息報告](#) > [開](#) — 要求網絡發送訊息的發送報告 (網絡服務)

[預設投影片計時](#) — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間

[允許多媒體接收](#) — 要接收或封鎖多媒體訊息，是或否。如果選擇在註冊網絡，則無法在註冊網絡以外接收多媒體訊息。多媒體訊息收發服務的預設設定通常為在註冊網絡。該功能表是否可用視乎您的手機而定。

[收到的多媒體訊息](#) — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、收到提示後手動接收多媒體訊息或拒絕接收多媒體訊息。如果 [允許多媒體接收](#) 設定為否，則不會顯示此設定。

[允許接收廣告](#) — 接收或拒絕廣告。如果 [允許多媒體接收](#) 設定為否或 [收到的多媒體訊息](#) 設定為拒絕，則不會顯示此設定。

[配置設定](#) > [配置](#) — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息收發的配置。選擇多媒體訊息收發的服務供應商：[預設](#) 或 [個人配置](#)。選擇 [帳號](#) 及當前配置設定中包含的多媒體訊息收發服務帳號。

電子郵件訊息

此設定影響電子郵件的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收電子郵件應用程式的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。

要啟動電子郵件應用程式的設定，選擇功能表 > [訊息服務](#) > [訊息設定](#) > [電子郵件訊息](#) 並從以下選項中選擇：

[配置](#) — 選擇您想要啟動的設定。

[帳號](#) — 選擇服務供應商提供的帳號。

[我的名稱](#) — 輸入您的姓名或暱稱。

[電子郵件地址](#) — 輸入您的電子郵件地址。

[包括簽名](#) — 您可以定義當您編寫訊息時自動添加至電子郵件結尾的簽名。

[回覆地址](#) — 輸入您想發送回覆內容的電子郵件地址。

[SMTP用戶名稱](#) — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的用戶名稱。

[SMTP密碼](#) — 輸入您想外寄郵件使用的密碼。

[顯示終端機視窗](#) — 選擇 [確認](#) 為內聯網連接執行手動用戶認證。



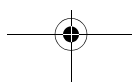
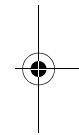
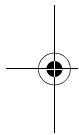
訊息收發



內送郵件伺服器類型 — 選擇 **POP3** 或 **IMAP4**，視乎您使用的電子郵件系統類型而定。如果兩個類型都支援，則選擇 **IMAP4**。

接收郵件設定 — 選擇可用於 **POP3** 或 **IMAP4** 的選項。

繁體中文




通訊錄

7. 通訊錄



您可以儲存姓名和電話號碼 (聯絡人) 至手機記憶體及 SIM 卡記憶體中。

手機記憶體可能儲存配備附加詳情的聯絡人，例如不同的手機號碼及文字項目。您也可以為一定數目的聯絡人儲存圖像。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。儲存於 SIM 卡記憶體內的聯絡人以  表示。



注意：本手機與姓名顯示之相關功能是基于與所儲存通訊錄中電話號碼的相符程度，但是不支援相符位數小於七的情形。

使用 pop-up 視窗尋找

1. 在待機模式下向下捲動，接著第一個姓名 (或號碼) 被突出顯示；或者如果可用，在待機模式下選擇**通訊錄** > **操作** > **快速尋找**。
2. 輸入您正要尋找姓名的第一個輸入符號。輸入符號在 pop-up 視窗中顯示。視乎您的需要，您可以在 pop-up 視窗中輸入更多的符號。相符的姓名會顯示出來。

請注意列出的姓名次序可能與**姓名**中的不同。

當使用**尋找**指令尋找輸入符號的姓名，或者當 pop-up 視窗顯示時，您可以按 # 更改輸入法。

■ 在通訊錄中尋找姓名

使用尋找指令尋找

1. 在待機模式下選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > **操作** > **尋找**；或者如果可用，在待機模式下選擇**通訊錄** > **操作** > **尋找**。
2. 輸入您想要尋找的姓名的第一個字元或字母，然後選擇**尋找**。


■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。要儲存姓名及電話號碼，選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **姓名** > **操作** > **新增姓名**。輸入姓名及電話號碼。

■ 儲存詳情

在用於儲存聯絡人的手機記憶體中，您可為每個姓名儲存不

同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。還可以為聯絡人選擇鈴聲或短片。

您儲存的第一個號碼會被自動設定為預設號碼，以一個圍繞該數字類型的方框指示符號表示 (例如：)。從通訊錄選擇姓名時 (例如要撥打電話)，除非選擇了另一個號碼，否則會使用預設號碼。

1. 確定使用的記憶體是**手機**或**手機和SIM卡**。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 34 頁。
2. 尋找您想要新增詳情的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情 > 操作 > 新增詳情**。從可用的選項中選擇。

如果您已連接至動態顯示服務，選擇**用戶識別碼 > 尋找**可從您服務供應商的伺服器尋找識別碼。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，刊於第 32 頁。如果僅找到一個識別碼，則將自動儲存此識別碼。否則，要儲存識別碼，選擇**操作 > 儲存**。要輸入識別碼，選擇**手動輸入識別碼**。輸入識別碼，然後選擇**確認儲存**。

■ 複製聯絡人

尋找您想要複製的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 複製**。您可以從手機聯絡人記憶體中複製姓名及電話號碼至 SIM 卡記憶體，

反之亦然。SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。

■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

尋找您想要編輯的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。要編輯姓名、電話號碼、文字項目或更改圖像，選擇**操作 > 編輯**。要更改電話號碼類型，請捲動至想要更改的電話號碼，然後選擇**操作 > 更改類型**。要將所選電話號碼設定為預設電話號碼，選擇**設定為預設號碼**。當識別碼位於**即時訊息聯絡人**或**已申請的名單**列表中時，您無法對其進行編輯。

■ 刪除全部姓名

要刪除手機或 SIM 卡記憶體中的所有聯絡人及所附詳情，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 刪除全部姓名 > 從手機記憶體**或**從SIM卡**。使用密碼確認。

要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要刪除的聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除聯絡人**。

要刪除聯絡人所附的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，請尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情**。捲動至想要刪除的詳情，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除**並從可用的選項中選擇。從通訊錄中刪除圖

通訊錄

像或短片不會將其從**多媒體資料**中刪除。

■ 我的動態顯示

透過動態顯示服務(網絡服務)，您可以與使用兼容的裝置且進入此服務的其他用戶共享您的動態顯示狀態，例如您的家人、朋友及同事。動態顯示狀態包括您的顯示狀態、狀態訊息及個人圖案。其他已進入服務及請求您資料的用戶也可以看到您的狀態。請求的資料顯示於查看者**通訊錄**功能表中的**已申請的名單**中。您可以個人化您想與其他人共享的資料並控制誰可以看到您的狀態。

在您可以使用動態顯示之前，需要申請此項服務。要查詢有關供應情況和收費標準，以及如何申請此服務的資料，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡，您亦可從他們那裡獲得您的唯一 ID、密碼及動態顯示服務的設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。

當您連接至動態顯示服務後，仍可使用手機的其他功能，動態顯示服務在背景中運行。如果中斷與服務的連接，您的動態顯示狀態仍會向查看者顯示一段時間，這視乎服務供應商而定。

選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **我的動態顯示**並從以下選項中選擇：

連接至"我的動態顯示"或**中斷服務連接** — 連接至服務或中斷與服務的連接

顯示我的動態顯示 > **私人動態顯示**或**公共動態顯示** — 查看您的動態顯示狀態

編輯我的動態顯示 > **我的動態資料**、**我的顯示訊息**、**我的顯示圖案**或**顯示給** — 更改您的動態顯示狀態

我的查看者 > **當前查看者**、**私人名單**或**封鎖列表** — 查看申請您的動態顯示資料或已被封鎖，禁止查看您的動態顯示資料的聯絡人

設定 > **待機時顯示當前動態顯示**、**連接類型**或**IM及我的動態顯示設定**

■ 已申請的名單

您可以建立聯絡人列表，這些聯絡人的動態顯示狀態資料是您想留意的。僅當您的聯絡人及網絡允許您查看資料時，您才可以查看。要查看這些已申請的名單，請上下捲動**通訊錄**或使用**已申請的名單**功能表。

確定使用的記憶體是**手機**或**手機和SIM卡**。請參閱「設定」，刊於第 34 頁。

要連接至動態顯示服務，選擇功能表 > **通訊錄** > **我的動態顯示** > **連接至"我的動態顯示"**。

新增聯絡人至已申請的姓名

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單。如果您尚未連接至動態顯示服務，手機將詢問您是否想要立即連接。
2. 如果您的列表中沒有聯絡人，請選擇新增。否則，請選擇操作 > 新申請。螢幕上會顯示您的聯絡人列表。
3. 從列表中選擇一個聯絡人。如果該聯絡人有已儲存的識別碼，則會將該聯絡人加入已申請的名單中。如果有多個識別碼，請選擇其中一個。申請聯絡人後，會顯示申請已啟動。



秘訣：要從通訊錄列表中申請聯絡人，請尋找您想要的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 要求動態顯示 > 持續申請。

如果您僅想查看動態顯示資料，而不願申請聯絡人，請選擇要求動態顯示 > 單次申請。

查看申請的姓名

要查看動態顯示資料，另請參閱「在通訊錄中尋找姓名」，刊於第 30 頁。

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單。

顯示已申請的名單中第一個聯絡人的狀態資料。此人允許其他人查看的資料可能包括文字和圖標。

■、■或■表示可與此人交談、對其他人不可見或不可交談。

■表示無法查看此人的動態顯示資料。

2. 選擇操作 > 查看詳情可以查看所選聯絡人的詳情或選擇操作 > 新申請、發送訊息、發送名片或取消申請。

取消申請聯絡人

要從通訊錄列表中取消申請聯絡人，選擇聯絡人然後選擇操作 > 取消申請 > 確認。

要從已申請的名單功能表中取消申請，請參閱「查看申請的姓名」，刊於第 33 頁。

名片

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡資料。

要發送名片，尋找您要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 發送名片 > 經多媒體發送、經短訊息發送或經藍芽發送。

接收名片時，選擇顯示 > 儲存可將名片儲存至手機記憶體。

通訊錄

中。要放棄名片，選擇**退出** > **確認**。

■ 設定

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **設定**並從以下選項中選擇：

記憶體選擇 — 選擇 **SIM** 卡或用於通訊錄的手機記憶體。選擇**手機和SIM卡**可以從兩個記憶體中提取姓名及電話號碼。在此情形下，當您儲存姓名及電話號碼時，會將其儲存於手機記憶體中。

顯示方式 — 選擇**通訊錄**中姓名及電話號碼的顯示方式

姓名顯示 — 選擇是將聯絡人的名亦或姓顯示在前面

字體大小 — 設定聯絡人列表的字體大小

記憶體狀態 — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量

■ 群組

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **群組**將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼整理至帶不同鈴聲和群組圖像的號碼分組中。

■ 單鍵撥號

要設定電話號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄** > **單**

鍵撥號，然後捲動至您想要設定的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇**設定**；或者，如果已為該鍵設定了電話號碼，則選擇**操作** > **更改**。選擇尋找及您想要指定的聯絡人。如果**單鍵撥號**功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啟動此功能。另請參閱「**通話**」一節中的**單鍵撥號**，刊於第 42 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「**單鍵撥號**」，刊於第 8 頁。

■ 客戶服務號碼、服務號碼及本手機號

選擇**功能表** > **通訊錄**並從以下子功能表中選擇：

客戶服務號碼 — 如果 **SIM** 卡中已包含服務供應商的資料號碼，則致電此號碼（網絡服務）

服務號碼 — 如果 **SIM** 卡中已包含服務供應商的服務號碼，則致電此號碼（網絡服務）。

本手機號 — 若此卡提供這項功能，設定給 **SIM** 卡的電話號碼將儲存於本手機號。如果您的 **SIM** 中已包含為其指定的電話號碼，則查看這些電話號碼。

8. 通話記錄

如果網絡支援且手機已開啓並處於網絡服務區域內，手機會記錄未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話。

要查看有關通話的資料，選擇功能表 > [通話記錄](#) > [未接來電](#)、[已接來電](#)或[已撥電話](#)。要同時查看您最近的未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話的電話號碼，選擇[通話記錄](#)。要查看您最近向其發送過訊息的聯絡人，選擇[訊息收訊人](#)。

要查看有關您最近通話的資料，選擇功能表 > [通話記錄](#) > [通話計時](#)、[分組數據計數器](#)或[分組數據計時器](#)。

要查看您已發送及接收的文字訊息及多媒體訊息的數目，選擇功能表 > [通話記錄](#) > [訊息計數器](#)。



注意：您的服務供應商為通話及服務所列出的實際發票可能會不同，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。

在服務或軟件升級過程中，一些計時器可能會被重設。

設定

9. 設定



■ 操作模式

本手機配備了各種設定分組、通話操作模式，您可以為不同情況和環境設定適合的鈴聲。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **操作模式**及想要的操作模式，並從以下選項中選擇：

啟動 — 啟動所選擇的操作模式

個人化選擇 — 個人化操作模式。選擇您要更改的設定，然後進行更改。

定時 — 設定操作模式在 24 小時之內處於啟動狀態，並設定結束時間。當為操作模式設定的時間過期，將啟動前一個未定時的操作模式。

■ 佈景

一個佈景包括很多用於個人化您手機的元素，例如：背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、彩色模式及鈴聲。

從以下選項中選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **佈景**：

選擇佈景 — 設定手機中的佈景。會開啓**多媒體資料**中的一個資料夾列表。開啓**佈景**資料夾，然後選擇一個佈景。

佈景下載 — 開啓連結列表以下載更多佈景。

■ 鈴聲

您可以更改所選擇的當前操作模式的設定。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **鈴聲**。您可在**操作模式**功能表中找到相同的設定。請參閱「操作模式」，刊於第 36 頁。

要設定手機僅在接到來自所選號碼分組中電話號碼的電話時才響鈴，選擇**優先號碼組**。捲動至您想要的號碼分組或**所有來電**，然後選擇標記。

選擇**操作** > **儲存**以儲存設定或**取消**保留設定不變。

如果選擇最高鈴聲級別，鈴聲會在幾秒鐘後達到最高級別。

佈景可能包含一個鈴聲，該鈴聲會在您開啓及關閉手機時響起。要關閉鈴聲，請在**其他提示音**：中更改設定。請注意，此設定還可關閉警告音。

■ 螢幕

使用螢幕設定，您可以個人化您的手機螢幕視圖。

待機模式設定

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定並從以下選項中選擇：

主動待機模式 — 開啟或關閉主動待機模式以及整理並個人化主動待機模式。請參閱「主動待機模式」，刊於第 5 頁。

背景圖片 — 新增背景圖像至待機模式下的螢幕

旋轉蓋動畫 — 設定手機在您開啟及關閉手機時顯示動畫

待機模式的字體顏色 — 選擇待機模式下螢幕上文字的顏色

網絡標誌 — 設定手機顯示或隱藏網絡標誌。如果您尚未儲存網絡標誌，功能表暗色顯示。如要獲取有關網絡標誌可用情況的資料，請與您的網絡商聯絡。

小區訊息顯示 > 開 — 如果網絡可用，顯示小區識別訊息

螢幕保護圖案

要從多媒體資料中選擇螢幕保護圖案，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 螢幕保護圖案 > 螢幕保護圖案 > 圖像，投影片組，短片或打開相機。要下載更多螢幕保護圖案，選擇圖案下載。要選擇多長時間後啟動螢幕保護圖案，選擇啟動時間。要啟動螢幕保護圖案，選擇開。

省電螢幕保護

要節省一些電池電量，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 省電螢幕保護。當停止使用手機功能一段時間後，螢幕上會顯示日期與數碼時鐘。

字體大小

要設定用於閱讀、編寫訊息、查看聯絡人及網頁的字體大小，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 字體大小。

時間和日期

要進行時間與日期設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘，日期或自動更新時間（網絡服務）。

我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，您可以快速存取手機中經常使用的功能。

左選擇鍵

要從列表中為左選擇鍵選擇某個功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 左選擇鍵。另請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 4 頁。

要在左選擇鍵為捷徑時啟動某項功能，選擇捷徑及個人快捷操作列表中您想要啟動的功

設定

能。選擇操作並從以下選項中選擇：

選擇操作 — 將功能新增至快捷操作列表，或刪除某個功能。捲動至該功能，然後選擇標記或取消。

組織 — 重新排列個人快捷操作列表中的功能。捲動至您想要移動的功能，然後選擇移動。捲動至您想要放置該功能的位置，然後選擇確認。

右選擇鍵

要從列表中為右選擇鍵選擇某個功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 右選擇鍵。另請參閱「待機模式」，刊於第 4 頁。

導航鍵

要為導航鍵選擇快捷操作功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 導航鍵。捲動至想要的導航鍵，選擇更改，並從列表中選擇某個功能。要刪除按鍵的快捷操作功能，選擇(空白)。要重新為按鍵設定功能，選擇設定。請參閱「待機模式下的快捷操作」，刊於第 5 頁。

啟動主動待機模式

要選擇啟動主動待機導航模式的導航鍵，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 啟動主動待機

模式 > 導航鍵向上、導航鍵向下或導航鍵向上/下。

語音指令

您可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人及執行手機功能。語音指令區分語言。要設定語言，請參閱「手機」一節中的語音播放語言，刊於第 42 頁。

要選擇使用語音指令啟動的手機功能，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 語音指令及一個資料夾。捲動至某個功能。表示已啟動語音標籤。要啟動語音標籤，選擇新增。要播放已啟動的語音指令，選擇播放。要使用語音指令，請參閱「增強的語音撥號功能」，刊於第 8 頁。

要管理語音指令，請捲動至某個手機功能並從以下選項中選擇：

修改或刪除 — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令

全部新增或全部刪除 — 啟動或關閉語音指令列表中所有功能的語音指令。

數據連線

您可以使用藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據線連接將手機連接至兼容裝置。您亦可定義 EGPRS 撥號連接設定。

藍芽無線技術

本裝置與 Bluetooth

Specification 2.0 兼容及支援以下操作模式：標準接入、標準物件互換、免提、耳機、物件推動、檔案傳輸、撥號網絡、SIM 接入及系列端口。要確保與其他支援藍芽技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用經 Nokia 許可用於本型號的增強配套。請向其他藍芽裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其與此裝置之間的兼容性。

一些地區可能會對使用藍芽技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍芽技術的功能，或當使用其他功能時容許這些功能在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量且縮短電池壽命。

藍芽技術讓您可以連接手機至 10 米 (32 英尺) 以內的兼容藍芽裝置。由於使用藍芽技術的裝置可與使用無線電的裝置通訊，因此無須將手機和其他裝置置於視線範圍內，盡管此連接可能受到來自障礙物如牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

設定藍芽連接

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽並從以下選項中選擇：

藍芽 > 開或關 — 啟動或關閉藍芽功能。ⓧ 表示啟動藍芽連接。

尋找音效配套 — 尋找兼容的藍芽音效裝置。選擇您想要連接至手機的裝置。

已配對裝置 — 尋找範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。選擇新裝置以列出範圍內的所有藍芽裝置。捲動至某個裝置，然後選擇配對。輸入藍芽裝置的密碼 (最多 16 個字元)，以建立裝置與手機的聯繫 (配對)。第一次連接裝置時需要提供此密碼。手機與裝置連接好後，即可開始數據傳輸。

藍芽無線連接

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽。要查看當前已啟動的藍芽連接，選擇當前裝置。要查看當前已與手機配對的藍芽裝置，選擇已配對裝置。

選擇操作可以存取可用的選項，這視乎裝置與藍芽連接的狀態而定。

藍芽設定

要定義您的手機顯示給其他藍芽裝置的方式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍芽 > 藍芽設定 > 手機可測性或我的手機名稱。

如果您擔心安全問題，可關閉藍芽功能或將手機可測性設定為限制。請始終僅接受經您同意的藍芽通訊。

設定

分組數據 (GPRS)

通用分組無線服務 (GPRS) 是一種能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協議 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。可讓您像存取互聯網一樣無線存取數據網絡。

可能使用分組數據的應用程式有 MMS、串流短片、瀏覽連接、電子郵件、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及個人電腦撥號。

要定義如何使用該服務，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接**。從以下選項中選擇：

當需要時 — 設定當應用程式需要時即建立分組數據連接。當應用程式結束時將中止連接。

保持連線 — 設定手機在您開機時，自動連接至分組數據網絡。

G 或 **E** 表示 GPRS 或 EGPRS 服務可用。如果您在 GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接過程中接到來電或文字訊息，或者撥打電話，則 **G** 或 **E** 表示 GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接已暫停 (被保留)。

數據機設定

您可以使用藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據線將手機連接至兼容的個人電腦，並將手機用作數據機從個人電腦啓用 EGPRS 連接。

要從您的個人電腦定義 EGPRS 連接設定，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點**，及您想要使用的接入點。選擇**修改接入點 > 接入點別名**，輸入名稱以更改接入點設定，然後選擇**確認**。選擇**分組數據接入點**，輸入接入點名稱 (APN) 以建立與 EGPRS 網絡的連接，然後選擇**確認**。

您亦可在個人電腦上使用

Nokia 數據機選項 (Nokia Modem Options) 軟件設定

EGPRS 撥號服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「Nokia 個人電腦套件」，刊於第 65 頁。如果您已經在您的個人電腦和手機上進行了設定，則會使用個人電腦的設定。

數據傳送

使用其他兼容的裝置 (例如：流動電話)、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 對您的日曆、聯絡人數據及備註進行同步處理。

當手機中未插入 SIM 卡時，您的手機仍可與兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置進行數據傳送。請注意，當您使用未插入 SIM 卡的手機時，功能表中的某些功能會變暗且無法使用。手機中未插入 SIM 卡時，不能與遠

端互聯網伺服器進行同步處理。

要複製或從手機同步數據，裝置名稱及設定必須存在於傳送通訊錄的合夥人列表中。如果從其他裝置接收數據 (例如：兼容的流動電話)，會將其他裝置的聯絡人數據自動加入至列表中。[伺服器同步](#)及[電腦同步處理](#)為列表中的原始項目。

要新增合夥人至列表 (例如：新裝置)，選擇功能表 > [設定](#) > [數據連線](#) > [數據傳送](#) > [操作](#) > [新增傳送裝置](#) > [手機同步處理](#)或[手機複製](#)，根據傳送類型輸入設定。

要編輯副本及同步設定，從合夥人列表中選擇一個聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > [編輯](#)。

要刪除合夥人，從合夥人列表中選擇一個聯絡人，並選擇操作 > [刪除](#)，然後確認[刪除傳送裝置？](#)。您不能刪除[伺服器同步](#)或[電腦同步處理](#)。

與兼容裝置進行數據傳送

使用藍芽無線技術或纜線連接進行同步處理。另一方的裝置處於待機模式下。

要開始數據傳送，選擇功能表 > [設定](#) > [數據連線](#) > [數據傳送](#)並從列表中選擇傳送合夥人，[伺服器同步](#)或[電腦同步處理](#)除

外。根據設定，會複製選擇的數據或對數據進行同步處理。必須啟動另一方的裝置才能接收數據。

從兼容個人電腦進行同步處理

同步處理來自兼容的個人電腦的日曆、備註及通訊錄對數據之前，必須在個人電腦上安裝您手機的 Nokia 個人電腦套件軟件。使用用於同步處理的藍芽無線技術或 USB 數據線開始從個人電腦進行同步處理。

從伺服器進行同步處理

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，您必須申請同步處理服務。如要獲取更多資料及此服務所需的設定，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁及「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。

如果您已在遠端互聯網伺服器上儲存了數據，則可從您的手機開始同步處理以使您的手機同步。

選擇功能表 > [設定](#) > [數據連線](#) > [數據傳送](#) > [伺服器同步](#)。請視乎設定選擇[同步處理起始中](#)或[複製起始中](#)。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，第一次同步處理或在處理中斷後的

設定

同步處理可能需要長達 30 分鐘才能完成。

USB 數據線

您可使用 USB 數據線在手機與兼容個人電腦或支援PictBridge的印表機之間傳送數據。還可以将 USB 數據線與 Nokia 個人電腦套件配合使用。要啟動手機以便進行數據傳輸或圖片列印，請連接數據線；當手機顯示 **USB數據線已連接。選擇模式。**時，選擇**確認**。從以下模式中選擇：

預設模式 — 將數據線用於個人電腦套件

列印 — 使用兼容印表機直接從手機列印圖片

要更換 USB 模式，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > USB數據線 > 預設模式**，**列印**或**數據傳送**。

■ 通話

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 通話**並從以下選項中選擇：

來電轉接 — 轉接來電 (網絡服務)。如果已啟動某些通話限制功能，您可能無法轉接來電。請參閱「保密」一節中的**通話限制**，刊於第 44 頁。

任何鍵接聽 > 開 — 透過快速按下任意鍵接聽來電 (電源鍵、相

機鍵、左選擇鍵及右選擇鍵或結束鍵除外)。

自動重撥 > 開 — 在試撥失敗後，手機會繼續試撥，最多試撥十次。

單鍵撥號 > 開 — 透過按住對應的數字鍵撥打已設定至單鍵撥號鍵 **2** 至 **9** 的姓名及電話號碼。

來電等待 > 啟動 — 要求網絡在您通話時通知有另一來電 (網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，刊於第 9 頁。

通話總結 > 開 — 設定手機在每次通話後短暫顯示本次通話的大約時間和費用 (網絡服務)。

發送本手機號 > 是 — 向您正與之通話的聯絡人顯示您的電話號碼 (網絡服務)。要使用與您的服務供應商達成一致的設定，選擇**網絡預設**。

用戶撥出號碼 — 如果您的 SIM 卡支援，選擇使用電話號碼 **1** 或 **2** 撥打電話 (網絡功能)。

旋轉蓋通話設定 — 設定打開手機即接聽來電以及閉合手機即結束通話。

■ 手機

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 手機**並從以下選項中選擇：

語言設定 — 要設定手機的顯示語言，選擇**手機語言**。如果選

設定

繁體中文

擇**自動**，手機將根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。

要選擇 USIM 卡語言，選擇 **SIM 卡語言**。

要設定語音播放語言，選擇 **語音播放語言**。請參閱「增強的語音撥號功能」，刊於第 8 頁及「我的快捷操作」一節中的 **語音指令**，刊於第 37 頁。

安全鍵盤鎖 — 設定手機在開啓鍵盤鎖時詢問保密碼。輸入保密碼，然後選擇**開**。

自動鍵盤鎖 — 設定當手機處於待機模式下且未使用任何手機功能時，手機鍵盤在預設時間過後自動鎖定。選擇**開**，並設定時間。

當鍵盤鎖定時，您仍然可以撥打已編入本裝置內的官方緊急號碼。

問候語 — 編寫您希望在開機時短暫顯示的備註

網絡商選擇 > **自動** — 設定手機自動從您所在區域的可用流動網絡中選擇一個。使用**手動**，可以選擇您與在註冊網絡商具有漫遊協議的網絡。

SIM 更新提示 — 請參閱「SIM 服務」，刊於第 64 頁。

說明訊息顯示 — 選擇手機是否顯示說明文字

開機鈴聲 — 選擇手機在開機時是否播放開機鈴聲

關機鈴聲 — 選擇手機在關機時是否播放關機鈴聲。此功能表是否可用視乎您的手機而定。

■ 配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容流動增強配套時，才顯示此功能表 或以下選項。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **配套**。視乎您的增強配套，從以下選項中選擇：

預設模式 — 選擇在連接至所選增強配套時您想要自動啓動的操作模式

自動接聽 — 設定手機在收到來電 5 秒鐘後自動接聽來電。如果**來電提示**設定為**嗶一聲**或**關**，則自動接聽功能關閉。

文字電話 > **使用文字電話** > **是** — 使用文字手機設定，而非耳機或助聽器設定

■ 配置

您可以使用某些服務所需的設定配置您的手機，以保證手機的正常使用。服務包括多媒體訊息、即時訊息、同步處理、電子郵件應用程式、串流及瀏覽

設定

器。您的服務供應商亦會發送給您這些設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **配置**並從以下選項中選擇：

預設配置設定 — 查看儲存於手機中的服務供應商。捲動至一個服務供應商，然後選擇詳情以查看此服務供應商的配置設定支援的應用程式。要將服務供應商的配置設定設定為預設設定，選擇**操作** > **設為預設**。要刪除配置設定，選擇**刪除**。

全部應用程式中啟動預設 — 啟動所支援應用程式的預設配置設定

首選接入點 — 查看儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇**操作** > **詳情**以查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳輸方式及分組數據接入點或 GSM 撥號號碼。

連接至服務供應商支援 — 從您的服務供應商處下載配置設定

個人配置設定 — 手動新增個人帳號以用於不同的服務，以及啟動或刪除這些帳號。如果在尚未新增任何帳號的情形下新增個人帳號，請選擇**新增**；否則，請選擇**操作** > **新增**。選擇服務類型，然後選擇並輸入每個要求的參數。這些參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，請捲動至該帳號，然後選擇**操作** > **刪除**或**啟動**。

■ 保密

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時(例如：通話限制、封閉用戶組及固定撥號)，您仍可撥打已編入您裝置的官方緊急號碼。

選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **保密**並從以下選項中選擇：

開機PIN碼及開機UPIN碼 — 設定手機在每次開機時均要求輸入 PIN 碼或 UPIN 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求輸入密碼的功能。

PIN2碼要求 — 選擇當使用受 PIN2 碼保護的特定功能時是否要求輸入 PIN2 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求輸入密碼的功能。

通話限制 — 限制撥打至您的手機或從您的手機撥出的電話(網絡服務)。需要輸入限制密碼。

固定撥號 — 限制您僅可向所選的電話號碼撥打電話(如果您的 SIM 卡支援此功能)

封閉用戶組 — 指定可與您互通電話的一組人(網絡服務)

保密項目 > **手機** — 設定手機在每次插入新的 SIM 卡時均要求輸入保密碼。如果選擇**手機通訊錄**，則手機會在您已選擇 SIM 卡記憶體且想要更改正在使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。



[密碼功能](#) — 更改保密碼、PIN 碼、UPIN 碼、PIN2 碼或限制密碼

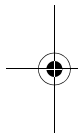
[當前使用密碼](#) — 選擇 PIN 碼亦或 UPIN 碼應為當前狀態

[授權證書](#)或[用戶證書](#) — 查看下載至您手機中的授權證書或用戶證書列表。請參閱「證書」，刊於第 62 頁。

[安全模組設定](#) — 查看[安全模組詳情](#)，啟動[模組PIN碼請求](#)或更改模組 PIN 碼及簽名 PIN 碼。另請參閱「密碼」，刊於第 ix 頁。

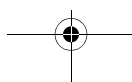
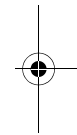
■ 恢復原廠設定

要將部分功能表的設定重新設定為原廠值，選擇功能表 > [設定](#) > [恢復原廠設定](#)。輸入保密碼。您已輸入或下載的數據 (例如[通訊錄](#)中儲存的姓名及電話號碼) 不會被刪除。



設定

繁體中文





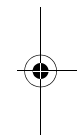
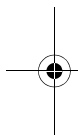
網絡商功能表



10. 網絡商功能表

此功能表讓您可以使用網絡商提供的服務。名稱和圖標視乎網絡商而定。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的網絡商聯絡。如果未顯示此功能表，以下功能表號碼會相應地作出更改。

網絡商可透過服務訊息更新此功能表。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「服務信箱」，刊於第 61 頁。



11. 多媒體資料



繁體中文

您可以在此功能表中管理圖像、短片、音樂文件、佈景、圖案、鈴聲、錄音及收到的檔案。這些檔案在資料夾內已整理妥當。

您的手機支援啓動密鑰系統以保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啓動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因為可能要收取一定費用。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)及其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

要查看資料夾列表，選擇功能表 > [多媒體資料](#)。

要查看資料夾中可用的選項，選擇資料夾 > 操作。

要查看資料夾中的檔案列表，選擇資料夾 > 打開。

要查看檔案的可用選項，選擇檔案 > 操作。

影音工具

12. 影音工具





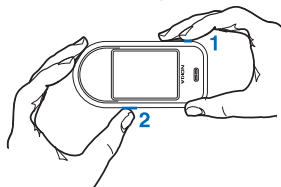
當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的私隱與合法權利。

■ 相機

您可以用內置相機拍攝相片或錄製短片。

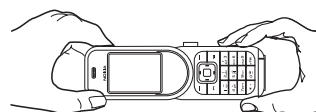
拍攝快照

水平握住手機。要在靜態圖像模式  下啟動相機，按一下相機鍵 (1)；或者在短片模式  下啟動相機，按住相機鍵。使用音量鍵 (2) 放大或縮小。要拍攝相片或開始及暫停短片錄製，按相機鍵。要停止使用相機，按電源鍵。手機將相片儲存於多媒體資料 > 圖像中，將短片儲存於短片中。



拍攝相片

要啟動相機，按相機鍵或選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 相機。



要使用相機，水平握住手機。在此位置向左或向右按導航鍵可以在相機 (仍為圖像) 與短片模式之間切換。要在相機模式下放大或縮小，向上及向下按導航鍵或音量鍵。

要拍攝相片，選擇拍攝或按相機鍵。手機將相片儲存於多媒體資料 > 圖像中。要拍攝其他相片，選擇返回；要以多媒體訊息的形式發送相片，選擇操作 > 發送。

如果燈光變暗，按操作選擇開啓夜間模式，選擇自動計時錶啓動啓動自拍定時器，選擇圖像連環快拍啓動以連拍方式拍攝照片。將圖像設定為最大尺寸時，可連續拍攝三張相片；將圖像設定為其他尺寸時，可連續拍攝五張相片。

您的裝置支援圖像拍攝解像度為 1280 x 960 像素的圖像。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能有所不同。

錄製短片

要選擇短片模式，在水平位置向左捲動或向右捲動，或者選擇操作 > [短片](#)。要開始錄製短片，選擇錄製或按相機鍵。要暫停錄製，選擇暫停；要繼續錄製，選擇繼續。要停止錄製，選擇停止。手機將錄製內容儲存於 [多媒體資料](#) > [短片](#) 中。

相機過濾器

要使用相機附帶的過濾器，選擇操作 > [效果](#) > [隨機顏色](#)、[灰階](#)、[褐色](#)、[負片](#) 或 [曝光](#)。

相機設定

要更改相機設定，請選擇操作 > [設定](#)。

媒體播放器

使用媒體播放器，您可以查看、播放及下載檔案，例如圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像。亦可查看來自網絡伺服器的兼容串流短片（網絡服務）。

選擇功能表 > [影音工具](#) > [媒體播放器](#) > [打開多媒體資料](#)、[書籤](#)、[選擇地址](#) 或 [多媒體下載](#)。

用於串流服務的配置

您可以從服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。

要啟動設定，請執行以下操作：

1. 選擇功能表 > [影音工具](#) > [媒體播放器](#) > [串流設定](#)。
2. 選擇[配置](#)。僅顯示支援串流的配置。選擇串流的服務供應商：[預設](#) 或 [個人配置](#)。
3. 選擇[帳號](#)及當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。

收音機

FM 收音機有賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要正常使用 FM 收音機，需要為此裝置連接兼容耳機或增強配套。



警告：請以中等音量收聽音樂。持續以高音量收聽音樂可能會損傷您的聽力。使用喇叭時請不要將裝置靠近耳朵，因為聲音會很大。

選擇功能表 > [影音工具](#) > [收音機](#)。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ▲、▼、◀ 或 ▶，向左或向右捲動至想要使用的鍵，然後選擇。

影音工具

儲存收音機頻率

1. 要開始搜尋，按住 ◀ 或 ▶。
要以每格 0.05 MHz 的間隔更改收音機頻率，短暫地按住 ◀ 或 ▶。
2. 要儲存頻率至記憶體位置 1 至 9，按住相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻率至記憶體位置 10 至 20，短暫按住 1 或 2，然後按住想要的數字鍵 0 至 9。
3. 輸入電台的名稱。

收聽收音機

選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機。要捲動至想要使用的頻率，選擇 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵。要選擇收音機頻道位置，短暫按住相應的數字鍵。要調校音量，請按音量鍵。

從以下選項中選擇：

關閉收音機 — 關閉收音機

儲存頻道 — 儲存新電台

視覺收音機 — 設定是否使用視訊收音機應用程式 (網絡服務)。要查詢有關供應情況及收費標準，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。一些電台可以發送文字或圖像資料，您可以使用視訊收音機應用程式查看這些資料。

視覺收音機設定 — 選擇視訊收音機的選項。要設定在您開啓收音機時是否自動啓動應用程

式，選擇**啓動視覺服務** > **自動**。要進入具有電台列表的網站，選擇**電台目錄**。如果可用，將顯示這些電台的視訊收音機識別碼。

頻道 — 選擇已儲存頻道的列表。要刪除或重新命名頻道，捲動至想要的頻道並選擇**操作** > **刪除頻道**或**重新命名**。

單聲道輸出或**立體聲輸出** — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機

喇叭或**耳機** — 使用喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的连接。耳機線具有收音機天線的作用。

設定頻率 — 輸入您想要收聽的收音機頻道的頻率

在收聽收音機時，您可以正常撥打或接聽來電。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。

當某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據時，可能會對收音機造成干擾。




■ 錄音機



您可以錄製一段講話、聲音或當前通話，並將其儲存於**多媒體資料**中。此功能在錄下姓名及電話號碼以便稍後寫下時非常有用。


當有正在進行的數據通話或 GPRS 連接時，錄音機不可用。

錄製聲音

1. 選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 、 或 ，向左或向右捲動至想要使用的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要開始錄音，選擇 。要在通話時開始錄音，選擇操作 > 錄製。當錄製通話時，所有通話各方均會聽到一聲「嗶」。當錄製通話時，將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。要暫停錄音，選擇 。

3. 要結束錄音，選擇 。錄音儲存於多媒體資料 > 語音備忘中。

要收聽最後一次錄音，選擇操作 > 播放最後錄音。

要發送上一個錄音，選擇操作 > 發送最後錄音。

要查看多媒體資料中的錄音列表，選擇操作 > 錄音列表 > 語音備忘。

■ 立體音效擴展

透過啓用擴展的立體音效功能使立體音效擴展提升手機的語音輸出效果。要更改設定，選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 立體聲強化。

電子秘書

13. 電子秘書



■ 鬧鐘

您可以設定手機在需要的時間響鬧。選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 鬧鐘。

要設定響鬧，選擇響鬧時間，然後輸入響鬧時間。要在已設定響鬧時間後更改響鬧時間，選擇開。

要設定手機在一星期中選定的日子提醒您，選擇重複響鬧。

要選擇鈴聲或設定收音機作為響鬧鈴聲，選擇響鬧鈴聲。如果您選擇收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的電台作為響鬧，並且響鬧透過喇叭播放。如果您移除耳機或關閉手機，預設的響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機。

要設定重響愈時，選擇重響逾時及時間。

鬧鐘時間到期後

即使手機已關機，手機亦會發出響鬧鈴聲，且預定報時及當前時間會在螢幕上閃爍。要停止響鬧，選擇停止。如果您讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇重響，響鬧會在您於重響逾時中

設定的時間暫停，然後恢復響鬧。

如果裝置在處於關閉狀態時到了響鬧時間，裝置將自行啟動並開始發出響鬧聲。如果選擇停止，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以進行通話。選擇取消關閉裝置，或按確認撥打或接收通話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，不要選擇確認。

■ 日曆

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆。

當天日期以一個方框表示。如果為該日設定了任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示，且備註的開始部分顯示於日曆下方。要查看該日備註，選擇顯示。要查看星期，選擇操作 > 星期顯示格式。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇月或星期檢視，然後選擇操作 > 刪除全部備註。

日曆中按天檢視的其他選項可以建立備註；刪除、編輯、移動或重複備註；複製備註至其他日子；透過藍芽技術發送備註；或以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他兼容手機

的日曆中。在**設定**中，您可以設定日期、時間、時區、日期或時間格式，日期分隔符號、預設檢視或每週的第一天。在**自動刪除備註**選項中，您可以設定手機在指定時間後自動刪除舊的備註。

建立日曆備註

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **日曆**。捲動至一個日期，然後選擇操作 > **寫備註內容**及以下備註類型之一：**會議**、**通話**、**生日**、**備忘**或**備忘錄**。在欄位中填寫備註。

備註聲鬧

手機會顯示備註並發出聲鬧（如果已設定）。當螢幕上顯示通話備註時，可以按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧並查看備註，選擇顯示。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，選擇重響。

要停止響鬧但不查看備註，選擇退出。

農曆

要使用農曆，手機語言必須為中文。

在月檢視中，與突出顯示的日子有關的農曆資料顯示於螢幕右上角。

要查看與突出顯示日子有關的農曆詳情，請在月檢視內，選

擇操作 > **農曆**，便會顯示農曆日檢視。

要尋找農曆節日，請在農曆日檢視內，選擇節日，輸入春節所屬的西曆（格勒哥里曆法）年份，接著選擇想要的農曆節日。

在農曆日檢視內，選擇操作，接著：

- **節氣**尋找陽曆項目。輸入春節所屬的西曆（格勒哥里曆法）年份，接著選擇想要的陽曆項目。
- **公曆轉農曆**將西曆（格勒哥里曆法）轉換成農曆。輸入想要的西曆（格勒哥里曆法）日期。
- **農曆轉公曆**將農曆轉換成西曆（格勒哥里曆法）。輸入春節所屬的西曆（格勒哥里曆法）年份，接著輸入想要的農曆日期。如果顯示兩個結果，選擇您想要的一個。

待辦事項

要為待辦事項儲存備註，選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **待辦事項**。

要在尚未新增備註時建立備註，選擇**新增**；否則，選擇操作 > **新增**。在欄位中填寫備註，然後選擇儲存。

要查看備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇顯示。查看備註時，還

電子秘書

可以選擇一個選項以編輯屬性。

您亦可選擇選項以刪除選定的備註並刪除您已標記為已完成的所有備註。您可以按優先等級或最後期限為備註排序，以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他手機、將備註儲存為日曆備註，或進入日曆。

■ 備註

要編寫及發送備註，選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **備註**。

要在尚未新增備註時建立備註，選擇寫備註；否則，選擇操作 > **寫備註內容**。編寫備註，然後選擇儲存。

其他選項包括刪除及編輯備註。當編輯備註時，您亦可以不儲存更改便退出文字編輯器。您可以透過藍芽無線技術、文字訊息或多媒體訊息發送備註至兼容裝置。

■ 倒數計時器

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **倒數計時器**。以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇確認。如有需要，可編寫時間到期時顯示的備註文字。要啟動倒數計時器，選擇開始。要更改倒數計時時間，選擇**更改時間**。要停止計時器，選擇**停止計時**。

如果當手機處於待機模式下時到達響鬧時間，手機便會發出鈴響並閃爍備註文字（如果已設定）或**倒數計時結束**。按任意鍵停止響鬧。如果不按任何鍵，響鬧會在 60 秒鐘內自動停止。要停止響鬧並刪除備註文字，選擇**退出**。要重新啟動倒數計時器，選擇**重計時**。

■ 計時錶

您可以使用計時錶計時、測量個別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要設定計時錶在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時容許其在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量並縮短電池壽命。

選擇功能表 > **電子秘書** > **計時錶**並從以下選項中選擇：

分別計時 — 測量分別記時。要開啓時間測量，選擇開始。每次當您要測量分別計時時，選擇分別計。要停止時間測量，選擇停止。

要儲存測量的時間，選擇儲存。

要再次開啓時間測量，選擇操作 > **開始**。會從前一次的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間並重新設定，選擇**重新設定**。

以圈計時 — 測量以圈計時

繼續 — 查看您已設定為在背景中進行的計時結果

顯示最後時間 — 查看最近測量的時間 (如果計時錶沒有重設)

查看時間或**刪除時間** — 查看或刪除儲存的時間

■ 字典

在**字典**中，您可以查尋中文詞彙的英文翻譯以及英文單詞的中文解釋。

1. 在待機模式下，選擇**功能表** > **電子秘書** > **字典**。
2. 如有必要，請切換至想要使用的輸入模式。
3. 輸入中文詞彙或英文單詞。
4. 突出顯示並選擇所顯示的詞彙列表中想要查看的詞，然後檢視翻譯。
 - 如果您查尋的是英文單詞，要查尋該詞的同義詞或反義詞 (如果可用)，選擇操作 > **同義詞**或**反義詞**。
 - 要檢視所顯示的詞彙列表中上一個或下一個詞的翻譯，向左捲動或向右捲動。

應用程式

14. 應用程式



■ 啟動遊戲

您手機的軟件包括一些遊戲。

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 遊戲。捲動至想要啟動的遊戲，然後選擇打開。

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光及振動效果，選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 應用程式設定。

如要獲取與遊戲相關的選項，請參閱「一些應用程式選項」，刊於第 56 頁。

■ 啟動應用程式

您手機的軟件包括一些專為本 Nokia 手機設定的 Java 應用程式。

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 集合。捲動至某個應用程式，然後選擇打開。

■ 一些應用程式選項

刪除 — 刪除手機中的應用程式
詳情 — 提供應用程式的附加訊息

更新版本 — 查看網絡上是否有新版的應用程式可供下載（網絡服務）

應用程式存取 — 限制應用程式進入網絡。會顯示不同的類別。在各個可用權限類別中進行選擇。

網頁 — 從互聯網頁提供應用程式的進一步資料或其他數據（網絡服務）。僅當互聯網址隨應用程式提供時，才顯示此功能。

■ 下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容。



重要資料：僅安裝及使用能夠對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施的應用程式和其他軟件。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式及遊戲。

使用個人電腦套件中的 Nokia 應用程式安裝程式將應用程式下載至手機，或選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 下載 > 應用程式下載，會顯示可用書籤的列表。請參閱「書籤」，刊於第 59 頁。

如要獲取不同服務的供應情況、價格及收費的資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

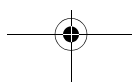
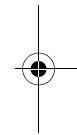
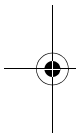


應用程式



您的裝置可能帶有一些與
Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia
不保證或認可這些網站。如果
您選擇進入這些網站，您應像
對待任何其他互聯網網站一
樣，對其安全或內容採取預防
措施。

繁體中文



網絡

15. 網絡

您可以使用手機的瀏覽器存取各式各樣的流動互聯網服務。



重要資料：僅使用您信賴及提供充分安全保證的服務，抵禦有害軟件。

請向您的服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應情況、價格、收費及指引的資料。

透過手機的瀏覽器，您可以到網頁上查看使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法查看互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

本手機的可伸延超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

■ 設定瀏覽

您可以從為您提供所需服務的服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「配置設定服務」，刊於第 x 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「配置」，刊於第 43 頁。

■ 連接至服務

請確保已啟動服務的正確的配置設定。

1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **配置設定**。
2. 選擇**配置**。僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。選擇瀏覽的服務供應商：**預設**或**個人配置**。請參閱「設定瀏覽」，刊於第 58 頁。
3. 選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。
4. 選擇**顯示終端機視窗** > **是**為內聯網連接執行手動用戶認證。

使用以下其中一種方式建立連接：

- 選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **主頁**；或在待機模式下按住 **0**。
- 要選擇服務的書籤，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **書籤**。
- 要選擇最後瀏覽的 URL，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **上回瀏覽網址**。
- 要輸入服務的地址，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **選擇位址**。輸入服務的地址，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 瀏覽網頁

在您建立與服務的連接之後，即可開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指示操作。如要獲取更多資料，請與您的服務供應商聯絡。

使用手機鍵瀏覽

朝任何方向捲動瀏覽網頁。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按通話鍵，或選擇選擇。

要輸入字母及數字，按 0 至 9 鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按 *。

瀏覽時的選項

從以下選項中選擇：

主頁 — 返回至您的開始頁

快捷操作 — 開啓網頁特定選項的新列表。僅當網頁包括快捷操作時此選項才可使用。

增加書籤 — 將網頁儲存為書籤

書籤 — 進入書籤列表。請參閱「書籤」，刊於第 59 頁。

網頁選項 — 顯示當前頁選項的列表

歷程記錄 — 獲得顯示最後瀏覽的 URL 列表

下載 — 顯示可供下載的書籤列表

其他選項 — 顯示其他選項的列表

重新下載 — 重新下載及更新當前的網頁

服務供應商還可能提供其他選項。

直接撥號

您可以在瀏覽時撥打電話及儲存網頁上的姓名和電話號碼。

■ 書籤

您也可以將網頁地址作為書籤儲存於手機記憶體中。

1. 瀏覽時，選擇操作 > **書籤**；或在待機模式下選擇功能表 > **網絡** > **書籤**。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤，或按通話鍵連接至與書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇操作查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；新建書籤；或儲存書籤至資料夾。

您的裝置可能帶有一些與 Nokia 無關網站的書籤。Nokia 不保證或認可這些網站。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

網 絡

接收書籤

當您收到一個書籤 (以書籤形式發送) 時，手機會顯示**收到1個書籤**。要查看書籤，選擇顯示。

■ 外觀設定

瀏覽時，選擇操作 > **其他選項** > **外觀設定**；或在待機模式下選擇功能表 > **網絡** > **設定** > **外觀設定**，並從以下選項中選擇：

文字換行 > **開** — 設定螢幕上的文字在下一行繼續。如果選擇**關**，文字會被縮寫。

字體大小 — 設定字體大小

顯示圖像 > **不顯示** — 隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快瀏覽含有大量圖片網頁的速度。

提示 > **不安全連接提示** > **顯示** — 設定在瀏覽過程中，手機在從安全連接轉換至非安全連接時發出提示。

提示 > **不安全資料提示** > **顯示** — 設定手機在安全頁面包含非安全項目時發出提示。這些提示並不保證連接的安全性。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「瀏覽器安全性」，刊於第 61 頁。

字元編碼 > **內容編碼** — 選擇瀏覽網頁內容的編碼

字元編碼 > **Unicode (UTF-8) 網址** > **開** — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。當您進入以外

國語言建立的網頁時可能需要此設定。

螢幕大小 > **完整畫面** 或 **小畫面** — 設定螢幕格式

JavaScript > **啓動** — 啓用 Java 腳本

■ 保密設定

Cookies

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機快取記憶體中的數據。Cookie 會一直儲存於快取記憶體中，直至您清除了快取記憶體。請參閱「快取記憶體」，刊於第 61 頁。

瀏覽時，選擇操作 > **其他選項** > **保密選項** > **Cookie 設定**；或在待機模式下選擇功能表 > **網絡** > **設定** > **保密設定** > **Cookies**。要允許或禁止手機接收 cookie，選擇**允許接收**或**不允許接收**。

透過安全連接的指令檔

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的指令檔。手機支援 WML 指令檔。

瀏覽時，要允許指令檔，選擇操作 > **其他選項** > **保密選項** > **指令檔設定**；或在待機模式下選擇功能表 > **網絡** > **設定** > **保密設定** > **使用指令檔** > **允許接收**。

■ 下載設定

要將所有下載的檔案自動儲存於**多媒體資料**中，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **下載設定** > **自動儲存** > **開**。

■ 服務信箱

手機能夠接收您的服務供應商發來的服務訊息(網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息(例如：新聞標題)，還可能包含文字訊息或服務地址。

當您接收到服務訊息後，要在待機模式下進入**服務信箱**，選擇**顯示**。如果選擇**退出**，訊息會移至**服務信箱**。要稍後進入**服務信箱**，選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **服務信箱**。

要在瀏覽時進入**服務信箱**，選擇**操作** > **其他選項** > **服務信箱**。捲動至您想要的訊息，然後選擇**提取**以啟動瀏覽器並下載標記的內容。要顯示有關服務通知的詳細資料，或要刪除訊息，選擇**操作** > **詳情**或**刪除**。

服務信箱設定

選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **設定** > **服務信箱設定**。

要設定您是否想要接收服務訊息，選擇**服務訊息** > **開**或**關**。

要設定手機僅接收來自服務供應商許可的內容作者的服務訊

息，選擇**訊息篩選** > **開**。要查看獲認可內容的作者列表，選擇**委任頻道**。

要設定手機在接收服務訊息後自動從待機模式啟動瀏覽器，選擇**自動連接** > **開**。如果選擇**關**，則當手機接收到服務訊息時，僅在您選擇了**提取**後才啟動瀏覽器。

■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果您已嘗試存取或已經存取需要密碼的機密資料，每次使用後會清空快取記憶體。您已存取的資料或服務儲存於快取記憶體中。

要在瀏覽時清空快取記憶體，選擇**操作** > **其他選項** > **清除快取記憶體**；在待機模式下選擇**功能表** > **網絡** > **清除快取記憶體**。

■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如在線銀行或購物服務。對於此類連接，您需要進行安全認證，還可能需要安全模組，SIM 卡上可能會提供此模組。

安全模組

安全模組可提昇需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式的安全服務，且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模

網絡

組可能包含證書以及私人密匙和公開密匙。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

要查看或更改安全模組設定，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **保密** > **安全模組設定**。

證書



重要資料：即使利用證書大致可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，也必須正確地使用它們才能從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有時間限制。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。

在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定您確實信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書屬於所列出的持有者。

有三種證書類型：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可以從服務供應商處接收這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書亦由服務供應商儲存於安全模組內。

要查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書，選擇**功能表** > **設定** > **保密** > **授權證書**或**用戶證書**。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接中顯示安全指示符號



安全圖標並不表示閘口和目錄伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商確保閘口和內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全。

數碼簽名

如果您的 SIM 卡備有安全模組，您可用手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要作數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連接，例如：希望購買一書的書名及其價格。會顯示要簽署的文字，可能包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否為**讀取**以及數碼簽名圖標是否顯示。

如果數碼簽名圖標未顯示，則表示違反安全性，請不要輸入任何個人數據，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇簽名。



一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要上下捲動，確保閱讀全部文字。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼 (請參閱「密碼」，刊於第 ix 頁)，然後選擇**確認**。數碼簽名圖標消失，並且服務可能顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。

網絡





SIM 服務

16. SIM 服務

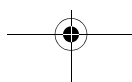
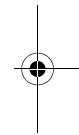
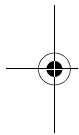


您的 SIM 卡可能提供其他服務。僅當您的 SIM 卡支援此功能表時您才可以進入。功能表的名稱和內容視乎可用的服務而定。

如要獲取有關供應情況及使用 SIM 卡服務的資料，請與您的 SIM 卡經銷商聯絡。這可能是服務供應商、網絡商或者其他經銷商。

要設定手機在您使用 SIM 卡服務時顯示手機與網絡之間發出的確認訊息，選擇功能表 > [設定](#) > [手機](#) > [SIM 更新提示](#) > [顯示](#)。

進入這些服務可能需要發送訊息或撥打電話，而這些是需要繳付費用的。



17. 個人電腦連接

當手機透過藍芽或數據線連接至兼容的個人電腦時，您可以發送及接收電子郵件，以及進入互聯網。您可以透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式使用您的手機。

■ Nokia 個人電腦套件

使用 Nokia 個人電腦套件，您可以同步處理您手機與兼容的個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器（網絡服務）之間的通訊錄、日曆、備註及待辦事項。您可於 Nokia 網站 www.nokia.com.hk/support 找到更多資料及個人電腦套件。

■ EGPRS、HSCSD 及 CSD

透過您的手機，您可以使用增強的 GPRS (EGPRS)、通用分組無線服務 (GPRS)、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD) 及電路交換數據 (CSD、[GSM數據](#)) 數據服務。

如要獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請與您的網絡商或服務供應商聯絡。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池。數據傳送期間，可能需要把手機連接至充電器。

請參閱「數據機設定」，刊於第 40 頁。

■ 數據通訊應用程式

有關使用數據通訊應用程式的資料，請參閱隨附的文件。

建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能中斷操作。

為使在數據通訊期間能獲得最佳的效能，請將手機鍵盤朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通訊期間，請不要將手機握在手中移動。

電池資料

18. 電池資料

■ 充電與放電

您的裝置由充電電池供電。新電池在二至三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電與放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用 Nokia 認可的電池，並僅使用 Nokia 認可的指定用於本手機的充電器為電池充電。

如替換首次使用的電池，或電池已長期未使用，則要先連接充電器再斷開它，然後重新連接方可充電。

不用充電器時將其從電源插座及手機上取下。不要將充滿電的電池繼續連接至充電器，過分充電可能縮短其壽命。若充滿電的電池擱置不用，其本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池電量已完全用盡，可能要幾分鐘後螢幕上才會出現充電圖示或作任何通話。

請將電池用於其本來用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿令電池短路。當金屬物品（如硬幣、萬字夾或筆）直接接觸電池的正極（+）及負極（-）時，可能會發生短路。（這些物品具有電池金屬條的作用。）例

如當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或接觸物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方將減短電池的容量及壽命，例如，夏季和冬季時將電池放在封閉的車內。請盡量將電池溫度保持在 15°C 至 25°C (59°F 至 77°F) 之間。若裝上過熱或過冷之電池時，即使電池電量已飽和，手機亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。切勿將電池丟入火中，可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法規丟棄電池。如有可能，請將電池置於回收處。請勿將電池當作家居廢棄物丟棄！

原廠增強配套

繁體中文

19. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。



以下詳細說明某幾項增強配套。

如要獲取有關增強配套供應的資料，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。以下是有關使用增強配套的一些注意事項：

- 請將增強配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 當您切斷任何配件的電源時，請握住插頭然後拔出，不要拉電線。
- 定期檢查車輛內所有手機裝置是否已正確地安裝及運作正常。

僅使用手機生產商許可的電池、充電器和增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或保養無效，並可能產生危險。

■ 電量

類型	種類	通話時間*	待機時間*
BL-4B	鋰電池	至多 2.5-3 小時	至多 200-250 小時

* 使用時間視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用型號和環境而定。使用 FM 收音機及綜合免提會影響通話時間及待機時間。

Nokia 輕巧型充電器 AC-3

該充電器結構緊湊，重量低，充電器插頭更加小巧。

■ 音效

HS-31 時尚立體聲耳機

佩帶 Nokia 時尚立體聲耳機讓您魅力無限、動感十足。

維修與保養

維修與保養

本裝置是透過優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議將有助於您保護您的保養範圍。

- 請保持手機乾燥。雨水、濕氣及任何種類的液體都有可能含有腐蝕電路的物質。若您的手機受潮，請取出電池，待手機完全乾燥後再重新裝上電池。
- 請勿將手機存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用手機。活動式的零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將手機存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠零件變形或融化。
- 請勿將手機存放在極低溫處。當手機恢復其正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，這可能會損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸手機。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃手機。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及完好的結構。
- 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔手機。
- 請勿為手機塗上顏料。油漆會填塞手機的移動部件並妨礙其正常操作。
- 請使用柔軟、潔淨的乾布清潔鏡頭(如相機、接觸式傳感器及光傳感器鏡頭等)。

- 必須使用隨手機供應或經核准的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞電話，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。

- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 將裝置送往服務中心前，請緊記為您想要保留的數據作備份(例如，通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議均適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。若任何裝置不能正常工作，請到就近的授權服務中心進行維修。

其他安全資料

手機及其增強配套可能包含較小的配件。請將所有配件置於兒童無法觸及之處。

■ 運作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用本手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用手機。將手機以正常使用姿勢貼近耳朵，或距離身體至少 2.2 厘米處使用手機時，其輻射程度符合無線射頻暴露準則。隨身攜帶手機套其他手機固定設備時，其不能含有金屬物質，並距離身體不少於上述距離。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置需要與網絡進行良好連接。有時，傳輸的數據檔案或訊息可能會受到延遲，直至連接建立成功。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成。

手機某些部分具有磁性。手機可能吸引金屬物體。請勿將信用卡或其他磁化儲存媒介放在手機附近，否則，所儲存的資訊可能會被擦除。

■ 醫療裝置

任何無線傳輸設備的使用，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療裝置。請洽詢醫生或醫療裝置的製造商，以確定醫療裝置是否已採取適當的措施以防護外界無線電波的干擾，並解答余留的任何疑問。在醫療診所等區域張貼的相關法規的指示下請關機。醫院或醫療中心

可能會使用一些對外來無線電波反應敏感的儀器。

心律調節器

心律調節器製造商建議在手機與心律調節器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以免對心律調節器產生的干擾。這些建議符合無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 作出的獨立研究及建議事項。心律調節器使用者：

- 請將本裝置與心律調節器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上；
- 請勿將手機置於胸間的口袋中；
- 以沒有使用心律調節器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以降低干擾的可能性。

如果您懷疑會受到干擾，請關閉並移開裝置。

助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。若發生干擾，請向服務供應商諮詢。

■ 汽車

RF 訊號可能會影響汽車內安裝不當或防護不足的電子系統 (例如電子加油系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 煞車系統、電子車速控制系統、安全氣囊系統等)。相關詳情請向汽車或任何附加裝置的製造商或代理商查詢。

其他安全資料

應僅由合格的專業人員維修手機，或是在汽車中裝設手機。安裝或維修不當可能會引致危險，還可能使任何適用於該設備的擔保失效。請定期檢查汽車中所有的無線電話裝置是否已裝妥並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與手機及其配件或增強配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。由於汽車內裝備有安全氣囊，請謹記會有一股巨大的力量使氣體充滿安全氣囊。請勿將物件(包括裝設及便攜式無線設備)放置在安全氣囊上或安全氣囊可觸及之處。如果在車用無線裝置未正確安裝的情況下氣囊發生膨脹，可能會導致嚴重傷害。

飛行中禁止使用手機。請在登機前關閉本裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

■ 可能發生爆炸的環境

請在任何可能發生爆炸的環境關機，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些通常要求您關閉車輛引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致受傷甚至死亡。在燃料存放點(如加油站的油泵附近)必須關機。請留意在加油站、燃料存放及銷售區域、化工廠或進行爆破作業的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常(但不一定)會有明確的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料(例如丙烷或丁烷)的交通工具、空氣中含有化學物或微粒(例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末)的地方。

■ 緊急求助電話



重要資料：無線電話(包括本手機)利用電波訊號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶自訂功能運作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊(例如，緊急就醫)。

若要撥打緊急電話：

1. 若手機尚未開機，請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否足夠。
有些網絡可能需要將有效的SIM卡正確地插入手機。
2. 視需要按結束鍵數次以清除螢幕，使手機撥號就緒。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急求助號碼可能有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

若某些功能正在使用中，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。詳情請查閱本指南或向服務供應商諮詢。

當撥打緊急求助電話時，盡可能提供正確的必要訊息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。因此要接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

其他安全資料

繁體中文

■ 許可證明 (SAR)

本手機符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計及製造不超出國際準則 (ICNIRP) 推薦的射頻 (RF) 暴露限制。這些限制是該準則的一部份，其中規定了普通人可接收的射頻能量等級。此準則是由獨立的科學機構經過長期全面的科學研究評估之後編寫而成。它包括了為保障所有人 - 不論年齡與健康狀況 - 重要安全的最低要求。

流動裝置的暴露標準採用的計量單位是比吸收率 (簡稱 SAR)。國際準則中規定的 SAR 限制為 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)*SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。儘管 SAR 是在所檢定的最高功率下測量的，但使用手機時的實際 SAR 遠低於該最大值。這是因為手機設計有多種運作功率級別，以此只使用連接網絡所需的功率。一般而言，離無線接收站越近，手機所需輸出的功率就越低。

在耳朵旁使用手機進行測試時，本手機的最高 SAR 值為 0.66 W/kg。

SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com.hk 上的產品資料中提供。

*日用流動電話的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。此準則融合了實際安全限度，為公眾提供更多保護，也向公眾解釋了測量上的任何變化。SAR

值視乎國家報告要求及網絡波段而定。如需其他地區的 SAR 資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com 網頁中的產品資訊。

有限保證

有限保證

按照以下條款和條件，諾基亞流動電話公司(以下稱「諾基亞」)保證該「諾基亞」流動電話產品與/或「諾基亞」所產附、配件(以下稱「產品」)在材料和工藝方面無缺陷：

1. 流動電話、數據產品及所有「諾基亞」所產附、配件(電池除外)的有限保證期為自購買之日起十二(12)個月。
2. 「諾基亞」產電池的有限保證期為自購買之日起六(6)個月。
3. 有限保證僅適用於「產品」的初始消費購買者(以下稱「消費者」)，不可轉讓給後繼購買者/最終使用者。
4. 有限保證僅適用在本文件結尾處所列出的國家和地區之一購買「產品」的「消費者」；有限保證僅在「諾基亞」意圖銷售「產品」的國家和地區有效。
5. 在有限保證期間，「諾基亞」或其授權的服務網將根據「諾基亞」的選擇，用新的或工廠重新製作的替換件，或者修理或者更換任何有缺陷的「產品」或其一部分，並將可正常運作的「產品」交給「消費者」。修理或更換「產品」時所用的零件和人工都不向「消費者」收費。所有被更換下來的零件、電路板或設備都將成為「諾基亞」的財產，外殼和裝飾性的零件應在裝運時沒有缺陷，因此不包括在本有限保證條款的範圍內。
6. 經修理「產品」的有限保證期為原有限保證期所剩下的時間，或從修理之日起九十(90)天，以這兩者中較長的時間為準。
7. 應「諾基亞」或其授權服務中心的要求，「消費者」必須提供購買收據或其他可證明購買日期和地點的資訊。
8. 在將「產品」運往「諾基亞」及其授權服務中心，以及從這些地方送出的過程中的運輸、遞送和處理費用均由「消費者」承擔。
9. 在以下任何一種情況下，「消費者」將不能受到本有限保證條款中規定的保障：
 - (a) 「產品」曾受到：非正常使用、非正常情況、不當儲存、暴露在潮濕環境中、暴露在過高或過低溫度或類似環境情況下，未經授權的修改，未經授權的連線，未經授權的修理(包括但不僅限於在修理中使用未經授權的備用零件)、誤用、疏忽、濫用、事故意外、改動、不正確的安裝、不可抗力、食物或液體灑洩，不正確地調整控制開關、或其他超出「諾基亞」的合理控制範圍的行為，包括消耗性零件(如保險絲)的缺陷和天線的斷裂或損壞，除非這些是直接由材料或工藝上的缺陷所引起的，以及「產品」的正常磨損。
 - (b) 在適用的有限保證期內，「消費者」未將關於「產品」的缺陷或故障告知「諾基亞」。
 - (c) 「產品」系列號碼或附、配件日期代碼遭去除、損毀或塗改。
 - (d) 缺陷或損壞是由流動電話系統在功能方面的缺陷，或是外接天線接收信號不足引起的。
 - (e) 與「產品」一起使用或連接起來的附、配件不是「諾基亞」提供的，或不適合與「諾基亞」流動電話一起使用，或者「產品」被用於非其意圖使用的用途。
 - (f) 電池短路、電池或電池單元的密封包裝被破壞，或者有人為損壞的痕跡，或是電池被使用在非其被指定使用的設備上。
10. 如果在有限保證期內發生問題，「消費者」應採取下列的步驟：
 - (a) 「消費者」應該將「產品」送回到購買的地方進行修理或更換。
 - (b) 如果按(a)項執行不方便，「消費者」應與當地的「諾基亞」辦事處聯繫，索取最近的授權服務中心的地址。
 - (c) 「消費者」應安排將「產品」送到授權服務中心。從裝置上拆除「產品」的相關費用並不屬於本有限保證的範圍。
 - (d) 如果需要不屬於本有限保證的範圍的零件與人工，「消費者」將需支付相應的費用「消費者」應負擔與重新安裝「產品」有關的費用。
 - (e) 如果「產品」中有某些運營商設定的功能(如鎖定SIM卡)，「諾基亞」保留在提供服務前讓「消費者」詢問相關流動電話運營商的權利。
 - (f) 如果「產品」送回「諾基亞」時已過了有限保證期，「諾基亞」將採用其通常情況下的服務政策，並向「消費者」收取相應的費用。
11. 任何適銷性的默示保證、或是對於特定用途的適用性的默示保證，僅限於前列的有限保證期內。否則，前述有限保證條款就是購買者僅有的補償，而且取代其他所有明示的或默示的保證。「諾基亞」對於附帶的或間接的損失或預期利益或利潤的損失，談話隱私的損失或損害，以及由於使用或無法使用「產品」而導致的停工或資料的損失或損壞等情況，不承擔責任。
12. 本有限保證所提供的權益是對各國家和地區適用的強制性立法所規定的其他權利與救濟的補充。
13. 「諾基亞」不承擔，也不授權其授權服務中心或個人或實體為其承擔，任何超出本有限保證中所明訂範圍以外的責任和義務。
14. 所有保證資訊、產品功能和規格有可能隨時修改，恕不另行通知。
15. 如上列第四條所述，本有限保證在下列國家和地區境內有效：中國香港特別行政區、中國澳門特別行政區。

索引

英文字母

- cookies 60
 - CSD 65
 - FM 收音機 49
 - GPRS, EGPRS 40
 - HS-31 時尚立體聲耳機 67
 - HSCSD 65
 - IMAP4 24, 29
 - IM。請參閱「即時訊息收發」
 - MMS。請參閱「多媒體訊息」
 - Nokia 聯絡資料 x
 - PIN 2
 - PIN 碼 ix
 - POP3 24, 29
 - Pop-Port 4
 - PUK 碼 ix
 - SIM 卡
 - 安裝 1
 - SIM 服務 64
 - SIM 訊息 17
 - SMS。請參閱「文字訊息」
 - UPIN 2
 - XHTML 58
- 三畫**
- 下載 x
 - 內容 x
 - 設定 61
 - 應用程式 x, 56
 - 已申請的名單 32
- 四畫**
- 互聯網 58
 - 分組數據 40, 65
 - 天線 3
 - 手機
 - 打開 2
 - 按鍵 4
 - 配置 43
 - 設定 42
 - 插孔 4
 - 手機鎖。請參閱「鍵盤鎖」
 - 支援 x
 - 文字訊息 16
 - 日期設定 37
 - 日曆 52
 - 備註 53
 - 備註聲鬧 53
- 五畫**
- 主動待機模式 5, 37
 - 啓用 38
 - 功能表選項 15
 - 立體音效擴展 51
- 六畫**
- 共享記憶體 vii
 - 同步 40
 - 名片 33
 - 多媒體訊息 17
 - 回覆 19
 - 建立 18
 - 發送 18
 - 編寫 18
 - 閱讀 19
 - 多媒體資料 47
 - 多媒體播放器

索引

串流服務	49
字體大小	37
安全設定	44
安全模組	61
安裝	
SIM 卡	1
電池	1
收音機	49
七畫	
佈景	36
免持聽筒。請參閱「喇叭」	
刪除	
訊息	26
電子郵件	26
即時訊息收發	21
拒絕邀請	22
服務	21
封鎖	24
接受邀請	22
開始會談	22
群組	24
解鎖	24
閱讀	23
聯絡人	23
顯示狀態	23
快取記憶體	61
快捷操作	5
快照	48
快顯訊息	20
我的快捷操作	37
我的動態顯示	32
我的號碼	34

八畫

來電	
來電等待	9
來電等待	9
拍攝相片	48
放大或縮小	48
服務	58
服務信箱	61
設定	61
服務指令	26
服務訊息	61
服務號碼	34
狀態指示符號	5

九畫

密碼	ix
宣傳訊息	61
客戶服務	x
待機模式	4
快捷操作	37
待辦事項	53
按鍵	
按鍵保護	7
通話鍵	4
結束鍵	4
電源開 / 關	4
導航鍵	4
選擇鍵	4
鍵盤	4
鍵盤鎖	7
按鍵保護	7
指令檔設定	60
指示符號	6
為電池充電	1
省電螢幕保護	37

索引

繁體中文

相片	48	MMS	27
相機	48	多媒體訊息	27
拍攝相片	48	電子郵件	28
設定	49	標準設定	26
錄製短片	49	訊息資料夾	19
相機鍵	4	訊號強度	5
背景圖片	37	配置	43
計時錶	54	配置設定	3
限制密碼	x	配置設定服務	x
音量鍵	4	高速電路交換數據	65

十畫

倒數計時器	54
個人電腦套件	65
個人電腦連接	65
原廠設定	45
原廠增強配套	67
時間設定	37
書籤	59
留言訊息	26
記憶體	
已滿	19
記錄	35
訊息	16
刪除	26
取消訊息發送	19
服務指令	26
長度指示符號	16
訊息設定	26
發送	18
廣播訊息	26
編寫文字訊息	16
訊息中心號碼	16
訊息收發	
文字訊息	16
訊息設定	

十一畫

密碼	ix
密碼功能	ix
捲動鍵。請參閱「導航鍵」	
掛繩	3
旋轉蓋	37
設定	
GPRS，EGPRS	40
USB 數據線	42
下載	61
手機	42
日期	37
安全	44
佈景	36
我的快捷操作	37
服務信箱	61
待機模式	37
恢復原廠設定	45
相機	49
時間	37
訊息	26
配置	43
通話	42
連接	38
鈴聲	36

索引

增強配套	43	開啓及關閉	2
數據傳送	40	集合	56
鬧鐘	37	十三畫	
操作模式	36	概覽	
螢幕	36	功能	ix
通訊錄		解鎖鍵盤	7
本手機號	34	資料夾	
快速尋找	30	收件匣	25
服務號碼	34	農曆	53
儲存姓名	30	遊戲	56
儲存電話號碼	30	鈴聲	36
通話		電子秘書	52
設定	42	電子郵件	24
通話時可用的選項	9	IMAP4	24
單鍵撥號	8	POP3	24
通話功能	8	電子郵件應用程式	
通話記錄。請參閱「記錄」		下載電子郵件	25
通話鍵	4	提取電子郵件	25
透過安全連接的指令檔	60	發送電子郵件	25
麥克風	4	編寫電子郵件	25
十二畫		電池	67
備註	54	充電	1
日曆	53	安裝	1
喇叭	4, 9	電池資料	
單鍵撥號	8, 34	類型	67
媒體播放器	49	電源鍵	4
尋找		電話	
姓名及電話號碼	30	拒絕	9
插孔	4	國際	8
無線標記語言	58	接聽	9
短片	49	語音撥號	8
結束通話	8	撥打	8
結束鍵	4	電路交換數據	65
腕帶	3	十四畫	
腕帶穿帶孔	4	網絡	58

索引

繁體中文

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------|---------------|----|
| 書籤 | 59 | 下載 | x |
| 連接 | 58 | 集合 | 56 |
| 螢幕名稱 | 5 | 下載 | 56 |
| 網絡簡功能表 | 46 | 聲音訊息 | 20 |
| 維修服務 | x | 聯絡人 | |
| 語言設定 | 42 | 已申請的名單 | 32 |
| 語音指令 | 8, 38 | 刪除 | 31 |
| 語音撥號 | 8 | 刪除聯絡人詳情 | 31 |
| | | 我的動態顯示 | 32 |
| 十五畫 | | 設定 | 34 |
| 增強配套 | | 單鍵撥號 | 34 |
| 設定 | 43 | 項目 | 30 |
| 廣播訊息 | 26 | 群組 | 34 |
| 數碼簽名 | 62 | 編輯詳情 | 31 |
| 數據通訊 | 65 | 複製 | 31 |
| 數據傳送 | | 儲存電話號碼 | 30 |
| 從伺服器進行同步處理 ... | 41 | 儲存圖像 | 30 |
| 從個人電腦進行同步 | | 聯絡資料 | x |
| 處理 | 41 | 鍵盤 | 4 |
| 與兼容裝置 | 41 | 鍵盤鎖 | 7 |
| 數據線 | 42 | 十八畫 | |
| 鬧鐘 | 52 | 瀏覽器 | 58 |
| 鬧鐘設定 | 37 | cookies | 60 |
| 十六畫 | | 外觀設定 | 60 |
| 導航鍵 | 4, 38 | 安全 | 60 |
| 操作模式 | 36 | 安全模組 | 61 |
| 螢幕 | 5 | 快取記憶體 | 61 |
| 螢幕保護圖案 | 37 | 指令檔設定 | 60 |
| 螢幕設定 | 36 | 書籤 | 59 |
| 選擇鍵 | 4 | 設定 | 58 |
| 錄音機 | 50 | 數碼簽名 | 62 |
| 錄製聲音 | 51 | 瀏覽網頁 | 59 |
| 隨插即用服務 | 3 | 證書 | 62 |
| 十七畫 | | 藍芽 | 39 |
| 應用程式 | 56 | | |

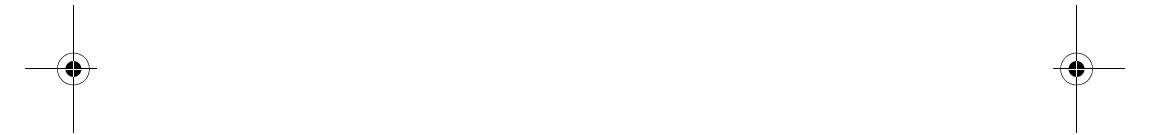
索引

十九畫

證書	62
辭典	55

二十二畫

聽筒	4
----------	---



Hello



Turn to a fascinating world of beauty and style with the Nokia 7370. With its fluid swivel design, leather-inspired accents and etched metal surfaces, it will impress you with its refined yet spontaneous character. Thrill to the brilliance of its large 2" QVGA display with 262k dazzling colours. With the dedicated camera key, you can capture timeless moments using the 1.3 megapixel¹ camera with 8x zoom. Share your wit and humour with friends and colleagues on Tri-band GSM 900/1800/1900 networks. Take pleasure in music, tuning in to the FM Stereo Radio, or enjoying the selection of 64-chord polyphonic ringing tones on the integrated 3D StereoSpeakers. Follow the latest trends via high-speed mobile XHTML browsing. Enjoy the freedom of easy connectivity with Bluetooth™ wireless technology. With the intriguing new Nokia 7370, more beautiful moments await discovery.

Part of the L'mour Collection

¹ Active area is 1280x960 pixels

Specifications are subject to change without notice. Services and some features may be dependent on the network, service/content providers, SIM card, capability of the devices used and the content formats supported.

Welcome to your **Nokia** phone

Volume keys

- Adjusts the volume of the earpiece or the loudspeaker, or the headset when it is connected to the phone.

Call key

- Dials a phone number and answers a call.

4-way navigation keys:

Enables scrolling through names, phone numbers, menus or settings. The 4-way scroll keys are also used to move the cursor up and down, and left and right when writing text, using the calendar, and in some games applications.

Tip: In standby mode, press the scroll keys as a short cut to access some functions.

- Press to create a text message.
- Press to open Calendar.
- Press to open your phone book
- Press to start the camera

End key

- Ends an active call.
- Press and hold to exit from any function.

Number keys

- Enter numbers and characters.



- Press and hold 0 as a shortcut key for accessing mobile services.



1.3 megapixel camera

- Captures images or records audio-video clips.

Selection keys

- Perform the function indicated by the text above it.
- During a call, press the right selection key to activate the Handsfree Loudspeaker.
- Press the middle selection key to open main Menu.

Power key

- Switches the phone on or off when pressed and held
- When the keypad is locked, pressing the power key briefly turns the phone's display light on for approximately 15 seconds.

Camera key

- Press briefly to activate camera mode.
- Press and hold to activate video mode.
- In camera or video mode, press once to take a picture or record a video.
- Press and hold # to toggle between General and Silent mode.

Please note that the phone screen displayed here is not the default screen setting.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

We, NOKIA CORPORATION declare under our sole responsibility that the product RM-70 is in conformity with the provisions of the following Council Directive: 1999/5/EC.

A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found from http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.

CE434

Copyright © 2005 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

Nokia, Visual Radio, Nokia Connecting People, Xpress-on, and Pop-Port are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this

English



document without prior notice. For the most current product information, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk.

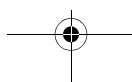
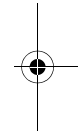
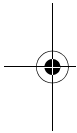
Under no circumstances shall Nokia be responsible for any loss of data or income or any special, incidental, consequential or indirect damages howsoever caused.

The contents of this document are provided "as is". Except as required by applicable law, no warranties of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose, are made in relation to the accuracy, reliability or contents of this document. Nokia reserves the right to revise this document or withdraw it at any time without prior notice.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Issue1



Contents

For your safety	vii	Speed dialing	8
General information.....	x	Enhanced voice dialing.....	8
Overview of functions	x	Answer or reject a call.....	9
Access codes	x	Call waiting.....	9
Security code	x	Options during a call	9
PIN codes	x	4. Write text	11
PUK codes	xi	Predictive text input.....	11
Barring password.....	xi	Traditional text input.....	12
Configuration settings service..	xi	5. Navigate the menus	13
Download content and		6. Messaging	14
applications	xi	Text messages (SMS).....	14
Nokia support and contact		Write and send a SMS	
information.....	xii	message.....	14
1. Get started.....	1	Read and reply to an SMS	
Install SIM card and battery.....	1	message.....	15
Charge the battery	1	SIM messages.....	15
Open and close the phone	2	Multimedia messages (MMS) ..	16
Switch the phone on and off	3	Write and send a MMS	
Plug and play service.....	3	message.....	16
Antenna	3	Message sending	17
Phone strap.....	3	Cancel message sending	17
2. Your phone	4	Read and reply to a MMS	
Keys and Connectors	4	message.....	18
Standby mode.....	4	Memory full.....	18
Display	5	Folders	18
Active standby.....	5	Flash messages.....	19
Shortcuts in the standby		Write a flash message.....	19
mode.....	6	Receive a flash message.....	19
Indicators.....	6	Nokia Xpress audio	
Keypad lock (keyguard)	7	messaging.....	19
3. Call functions	8	Create an audio message.....	20
Make a call	8	Receive an audio message.....	20

Contents

Instant messaging (IM)	20	Delete contacts	32
Access the IM menu	21	My presence	32
Connect to the IM service	21	Subscribed names	33
Start an IM session	21	Add contacts to the subscribed names	33
Accept or reject an invitation	22	View the subscribed names	34
Read a received instant message	23	Unsubscribe a contact	34
Participate in a conversation	23	Business cards	34
Edit your availability status	23	Settings	35
Contacts for IM	24	Groups	35
Block and unblock messages	24	Speed dials	35
Groups	24	Info, service, and my numbers	36
E-mail application	25	8.Call log	37
Write and send an e-mail	25	9. Settings	38
Download e-mail	25	Profiles	38
Read and reply to e-mail	26	Themes	38
Inbox and Other folders	26	Tones	38
Delete e-mail messages	26	Display	39
Voice messages	26	Standby mode settings	39
Info messages	27	Screen saver	39
Service commands	27	Power saver	39
Delete messages	27	Font size	39
Message settings	27	Time and date	40
General settings	27	My shortcuts	40
Text messages	28	Left selection key	40
Multimedia messages	28	Right selection key	40
E-mail messages	29	Navigation key	40
7.Contacts	31	Enabling active standby	40
Search for a contact	31	Voice commands	40
Save names and phone numbers	31	Connectivity	41
Save details	31	Bluetooth wireless technology	41
Copy contacts	32	Set up a Bluetooth connection	42
Edit contact details	32	Bluetooth wireless	

Contents

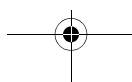
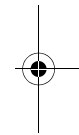
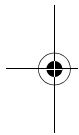
connection.....	42	13.Organizer.....	57
Bluetooth settings.....	42	Alarm clock	57
Packet data (GPRS)	42	Stop the alarm	57
Modem settings	43	Calendar	57
Data transfer	43	Make a calendar note	58
Data transfer with a compatible device.....	44	Note alarm	58
Synchronize from a compatible PC.....	44	To-do list.....	58
Synchronize from a server	45	Notes.....	58
USB data cable	45	Countdown timer	59
Call	45	Stopwatch	59
Phone	46	14.Applications	61
Enhancements	47	Launch a game	61
Configuration.....	47	Launch an application.....	61
Security.....	48	Some application options	61
Restore factory settings.....	49	Download an application	61
10.Operator menu	50	15.Web	63
11.Gallery.....	51	Set up browsing.....	63
12.Media	52	Connect to a service	63
Camera.....	52	Browse pages.....	64
Take a snapshot.....	52	Browse with phone keys.....	64
Take a photo.....	52	Options while browsing.....	64
Record a video clip.....	53	Direct calling	64
Camera filters	53	Bookmarks.....	65
Camera settings	53	Receive a bookmark.....	65
Media player	53	Appearance settings	65
Configuration for a streaming service.....	53	Security settings	66
Radio	54	Cookies.....	66
Save radio frequencies.....	54	Scripts over secure connection.....	66
Listen to the radio	54	Download settings	66
Voice recorder.....	55	Service inbox	66
Record sound	55	Service inbox settings.....	67
Stereo widening	56	Cache memory.....	67
		Browser security	67
		Security module.....	67
		Certificates.....	68

English



Contents

Digital signature	68
16.SIM services	70
17.PC connectivity.....	71
Nokia PC Suite	71
EGPRS, HSCSD, and CSD	71
Data communication applications	71
18.Battery information	72
Charging and discharging	72
19.Genuine Enhancements ..	74
Power.....	74
Nokia Compact Charger	
AC-3	74
Audio	74
Fashion Stereo Headset	
HS-31	74
Care and maintenance.....	75
Additional safety information.....	76
Limited Warranty.....	80
Index.....	81



For your safety

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE

All wireless phones may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELLING

Do not use the phone at a refuelling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE

Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.

English

For your safety



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.



EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

■ Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilize network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services. Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured for your network provider. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

■ About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 900 and GSM 1800 and 1900 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect the privacy and legitimate rights of others.

When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as multimedia messaging (MMS), browsing, e-mail application, instant messaging, presence enhanced contacts, remote synchronization, and content downloading using the browser or MMS, require network support for these technologies.

■ Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: gallery, contacts, text messages, multimedia messages, and instant messages, e-mail, calendar, to-do notes, Java™ games and applications, and note application. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

■ Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements.

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

English

General information

■ Overview of functions ■ Access codes

Your phone provides many functions that are practical for daily use, such as a text and multimedia messaging, a calendar, a clock, an alarm clock, a radio, and a built-in camera. Your phone also supports the following functions:

- Plug and play online service to get the configuration settings. See "Plug and play service" p. 3, and "Configuration" p. 48.
- Active standby. See "Active standby" p. 5.
- Audio messaging. See "Nokia Xpress audio messaging" p. 19.
- Instant messaging. See "Instant messaging (IM)" p. 20.
- E-mail application. See "E-mail application" p. 25.
- Enhanced voice dialing. See "Enhanced voice dialing" p. 8 and "Voice commands" p. 41.
- Presence-enhanced contacts. See "My presence" p. 32.
- Java 2 Platform, Micro Edition (J2ME™). See "Applications" p. 62.

Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorized use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see "Security" p. 49.

PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorized use. See "Security" p. 49.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See "Security module" p. 68.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See "Digital signature" p. 69.

PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN2 code. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your local service provider for the codes.

Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when using the [Call barring service](#). See "Security" p. 49.

■ Configuration settings service

To use some of the network services, such as mobile Internet services, MMS, Nokia Xpress audio messaging, or remote Internet server synchronization, your phone needs the correct configuration settings. You may be able to receive the settings directly as a configuration message. After receiving the settings you need to save them on your phone. The service provider may provide a PIN that is needed to save the settings. For more

information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, nearest authorized Nokia dealer, or visit the support area on the Nokia Web site, www.nokia.com.hk/support.

When you have received the settings as a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, [Configuration settings received](#) is displayed.

To save the settings, select **Show > Save**. If the phone requests [Enter settings' PIN](#), enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider that supplies the settings. If no settings are saved yet, these settings are saved and set as default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks [Activate saved configuration settings?](#)

To discard the received settings, select **Exit** or **Show > Discard**.

■ Download content and applications

You may be able to download new content (for example, themes) to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in the [Gallery](#) menu). To



access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions. For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.



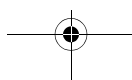
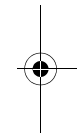
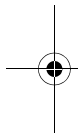
Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

■ Nokia support and contact information

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit www.nokia.com.hk/support or your local Nokia web site. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at www.nokia.com.hk/settings.

Should you still require assistance, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk/contactus.

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter.



1. Get started

■ Install SIM card and battery

Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

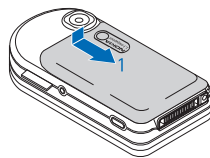
Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

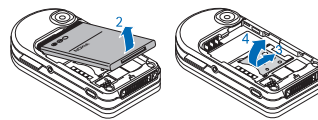
This device is intended for use with BL-4B battery.

The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

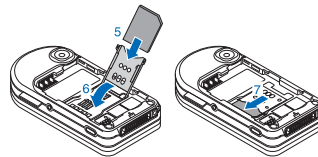
To remove the back cover of the phone, press and slide the cover (1).



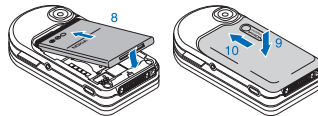
Remove the battery as shown (2). Slide (3) and open (4) the SIM card holder.



Insert the SIM card properly into the holder (5). Close the SIM card holder (6) and slide the holder to lock it (7).



Replace the battery (8). Observe the battery contacts. Always use original Nokia batteries. Slide the back cover into its place (9, 10).



■ Charge the battery

Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from an AC-3.

English

Get started



Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

1. Connect the charger to a wall socket.



2. Connect the lead from the charger to the socket on the bottom of your phone.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

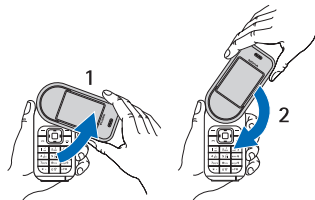
The charging time depends on the charger used. Charging a BL-4B battery with the AC-3 charger takes approximately 2 hours and

20 minutes while the phone is in the standby mode.

Open and close the phone

To open the phone rotate the upper part to the right (1) or to the left until it snaps into place.

To close the phone, rotate the upper part down in the opposite direction (2).



Important: When you open the phone, rotate the upper part 180 degrees to the left or right. Do not rotate the upper part more than 180 degrees. If you force the upper part more than 180 degrees in either direction, the phone will be damaged.

To switch off a tone that sounds when you open and close the phone, see "Tones" p. 39.

Get started

■ Switch the phone on and off



Warning: Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

Press and hold the power key. See "Keys and Connectors" p. 4.

If the phone asks for a PIN or a UPIN code, enter the code (displayed as ****), and select **OK**.

■ Plug and play service

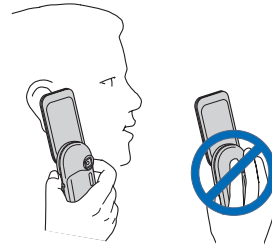
When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you are asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See "[Connect to serv. support](#)" p. 49, and "Configuration settings service" p. xi.

■ Antenna

Your device has an internal antenna.

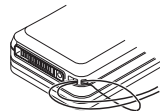


Note: As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimizes the antenna performance and the battery life.



■ Phone strap

Thread the strap through the eyelet of the phone as shown in the picture and tighten it.

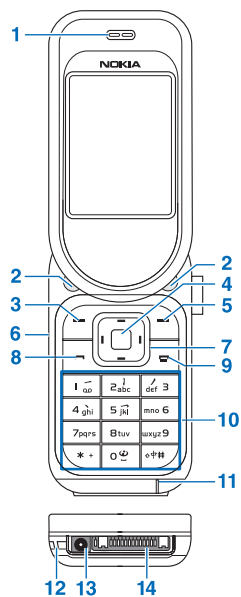


English

Your phone

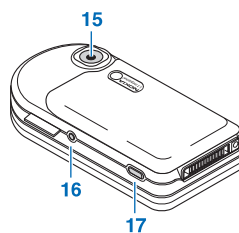
2. Your phone

■ Keys and Connectors



- 1 Earpiece
- 2 Twin stereo speakers
- 3 Left selection key
- 4 Middle selection key
- 5 Right selection key
- 6 Volume key and zoom key
- 7 4-way navigation key
- 8 Call key
- 9 End key

- 10 Keypad
- 11 Microphone
- 12 Phone strap eyelet
- 13 Charger connector
- 14 Pop-Port™ connector
- 15 Camera lens
- 16 Power key
- 17 Camera key



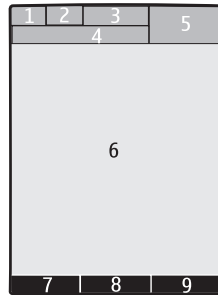
■ Standby mode

When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

Your phone

Display

- 1 Signal strength of the cellular network



- 2 Battery charge status
- 3 Indicators
- 4 Name of the network or the operator logo
- 5 Clock
- 6 Main screen
- 7 Left selection key is **Go to** or a shortcut to another function. See "Left selection key" p. 41.
- 8 Middle selection key is **Menu**
- 9 Right selection key is **Names** or a shortcut to another function. See "Right selection key" p. 41. Operator variants may have an operator-specific name to access an operator-specific Web site.

Active standby

In active standby mode you will have a list of selected phone features and information on the screen that you can directly access in the standby mode. To switch on the mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > **Standby mode settings** > **Active standby** > **My active standby**. In standby mode, scroll up or down to activate the navigation in the list. To start the feature, select **Select** or to display the information, select **View**. Left and right arrows at the beginning and end of a line indicate that further information is available by scrolling left or right. To end the active standby navigation mode, press **Exit**.

To organize and change the active standby mode, activate the navigation mode and select **Options** > **Active standby** > **My active standby** > **Options** and the following options:

Personalise — to assign or change phone features in the standby mode

Organise — to move the position of features in the standby mode

Enabling active standby — select keys to activate the standby navigation mode. To change the

English

Your phone




settings, see "Enabling active standby" p. 41.



To switch off the active standby mode select **Options** > *Active standby* > *Off* or **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Standby mode settings* > *Active standby* > *Off*.


Shortcuts in the standby mode

- To access the list of dialed numbers, press the call key once. Scroll to the number or name that you want; and to call the number, press the call key.
- To open the web browser, press and hold 0.
- To call your voice mailbox, press and hold 1.
- Use the navigation key as a shortcut. See "My shortcuts" p. 41.


Indicators


-  You have unread messages in the *Inbox* folder.
-  You have unsent, canceled or failed messages in the *Outbox* folder.
-  The phone registered a missed call.


 /  Your phone is connected to the instant messaging service, and the availability status is online/offline.


 You received one or several instant messages, and you are connected to the instant messaging service.

 The keypad is locked.



 The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message.



 The alarm clock is set to *On*.

 The countdown timer is running.










 The stopwatch is running in the background.

G / **E** The phone is registered to the GPRS or EGPRS network.

 /  A GPRS or EGPRS connection is established.

 /  The GPRS or EGPRS connection is suspended (on hold), for example, if there is an incoming or outgoing call during an EGPRS dial-up connection.

Your phone

-  A Bluetooth connection is active.
- 2** If you have two phone lines, the second phone line is selected.
-  All incoming calls are diverted to another number.
-  The loudspeakers are activated, or the music stand is connected to the phone.
-  Calls are limited to a closed user group.
-  The timed profile is selected.
-  ,  ,  , or  A headset, handsfree, loopset, or music stand enhancement is connected to the phone.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad automatically locks.

For [Automatic keyguard](#) and [Security keyguard](#), see "Phone" p. 47.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

English

■ Keypad lock (keyguard)

To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, select **Menu**, and press * within 3.5 seconds to lock the keypad.

To unlock the keypad, select **Unlock**, and press * within 1.5 seconds. If the [Security keyguard](#) is set *On*, enter the security code if requested.

Call functions

3. Call functions

■ Make a call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code.
For international calls, press * twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.
2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key, or close the phone.

To search for a name or phone number that you have saved in [Contacts](#), see "Search for a contact" p. 31. Press the call key to call the number.

To access the list of dialled numbers, press the call key once in the standby mode. To call the number, select a number or name, and press the call key.

Speed dialing

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialing keys, 2 to 9. See "Speed dials" p. 35. Call the

number in either of the following ways:

- Press a speed-dialing key, then the call key.
- If [Speed dialling](#) is set to [On](#), press and hold a speed-dialing key until the call begins. See [Speed dialling](#) in "Call" p. 46.

Enhanced voice dialing

You can make a phone call by saying the name that is saved in the contact list of the phone. A voice command is added automatically to all entries in the contact list of the phone.

If an application is sending or receiving data using a packet data connection, end the application before you use voice dialing.

Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see [Voice playback language](#) in "Phone" p. 47.



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialing in all circumstances.

Call functions

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key. A short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialing.

2. Say the voice command clearly. If the voice recognition was successful, a list with matches is shown. The phone plays the voice command of the match on the top of the list. After about 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number; or if the result is not the correct one, scroll to another entry, and select to dial the entry.

Using voice commands to carry out a selected phone function is similar to voice dialing. See *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts" p. 41.

■ Answer or reject a call

To answer an incoming call, press the call key, or open the phone. To end the call, press the end key, or close the phone.

To reject an incoming call if the phone is open, press the end key or close the phone. To reject an incoming call when the phone is closed, press the power key.

To mute the ringing tone, press the volume key, or select **Silence**.



Tip: If the *Divert if busy* function is activated to divert the calls (for example, to your voice mailbox), rejecting an incoming call also diverts the call. See "Call" p. 46.

If a compatible headset supplied with the headset key is connected to the phone, to answer and end a call, press the headset key.

Call waiting

To answer the waiting call during an active call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call" p. 46.

■ Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your network operator or service provider.

During a call, select **Options** and from the following options:

Call options are *Mute* or *Unmute*, *Contacts*, *Menu*, *Lock keypad*, *Record*, *Loudspeaker* or *Handset*.



Call functions

Network services options are *Answer* and *Reject*, *Hold* or *Unhold*, *New call*, *Add to conference*, *End call*, *End all calls*, and the following:

Send DTMF — to send tone strings

Swap — to switch between the active call and the call on hold

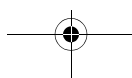
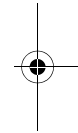
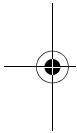
Transfer — to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

Conference — to make a conference call that allows up to five persons to take part in a conference call




Private call — to discuss privately in a conference call



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.



4. Write text

You can enter text (for example, when writing messages) using traditional or predictive text input. When you write text, text input indicators appear at the top of the display.  indicates traditional text input.  indicates predictive text input. Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary. You can enter a letter with a single keypress.  indicates predictive text input with *Word suggestions*. The phone predicts and completes the word before you enter all the characters.

Abc, **abc**, or **ABC** appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press **#**.

123 indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold **#**, and select *Number mode*.

To set the writing language while writing text, select **Options** > *Writing language*.

■ Predictive text input

To set predictive text input on, select **Options** > *Prediction settings* > *Prediction* > *On*.



Tip: To quickly set predictive text input on or off when writing text, press **#** twice, or select and hold **Options**.

To select the prediction input type, select **Options** > *Prediction settings* > *Prediction type* > *Normal* or *Word suggestions*.

1. Start writing a word using the 2 to 9 keys. Press each key only once for one letter. The phone displays * or the letter if it separately has a meaning as a word. The entered letters are displayed underlined.

If you selected *Word suggestions* as prediction type, the phone starts to predict the word you are writing. After you enter a few letters, and if these entered letters are not a word, the phone tries to predict longer words. Only the entered letters are displayed underlined.

English

Write text

To insert a special character, press and hold *, or select **Options** > *Insert symbol*. Scroll to a character, and select **Use**.

To write compounds words, enter the first part of the word and confirm it by pressing the navigation key right. Write the next part of the word and confirm the word.

To enter a full stop, press 1.

2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it, press 0 to add space.

If the word is not correct, press * repeatedly, or select **Options** > *Matches*. When the word that you want appears, select **Use**.

If the ? character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Complete the word (traditional text input is used), and select **Save**.

Press a number key, 1 to 9, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The characters available depend on the selected writing language.

If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears, or briefly press any of the navigation keys and enter the letter.

The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the 1 key. For more characters, press *.

■ Traditional text input

To set traditional text input on, select **Options** > *Prediction settings* > *Prediction* > *Off*.

5. Navigate the menus

The phone offers you an extensive range of functions, which are grouped into menus.

1. To access the menu, select **Menu**.

To change the menu view, select **Options** > *Main menu view* > *List*, *Grid*, *Grid with labels*, or *Tab*.

To rearrange the menu, scroll to the menu you want to move, and select **Options** > *Organise* > **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the menu, and select **OK**. To save the change, select **Done** > **Yes**.

2. Scroll through the menu, and select an option (for example, *Settings*).
3. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want (for example, *Call*).
4. If the selected menu contains further submenus, repeat step 3.
5. Select the setting of your choice.
6. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

English

Messaging

6. Messaging



You can read, write, send, and save text, multimedia, e-mail, audio, and flash messages. All messages are organized into folders.

■ Text messages (SMS)

With the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive text messages, and receive messages that can contain pictures (network service).

Before you can send any text or SMS e-mail message, you must save your message center number. See "Message settings" p. 27.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. To save an e-mail address in [Contacts](#), see "Save details" p. 31.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages will be sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like

Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

The message length indicator at the top of the display shows the total number of characters left and the number of messages needed for sending. For example, 673/2 means that there are 673 characters left and that the message will be sent as a series of two messages.

Write and send a SMS message


1. Select **Menu** > [Messaging](#) > [Create message](#) > [Text message](#).
2. Enter the recipient's phone number in the [To:](#) field. To retrieve a phone number from [Contacts](#), select **Add** > [Contact](#). To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select [Contact group](#) and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which

M e s s a g i n g

- you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*.
3. Scroll down, and write your message in the *Message:* field. See "Write text" p. 11.
To insert a template into the message, select **Options** > *Use template*.
To see how the message will look to the recipient, select **Options** > *Preview*.
 4. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 17.
 3. To reply to a message, select **Reply** > *Text message*, *Multimedia*, *Flash message*, or *Audio message*.
To send a text message to an e-mail address, enter the e-mail address in the *To:* field.
Scroll down, and write your message in the *Message:* field. See "Write text" p. 11.
If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options** > *Change message type*.
 4. To send the message, select **Send**.

Read and reply to an SMS message

When you have received a message, *1 message received* or the number of new messages with *___ messages received* are shown.

1. To view a new message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.
To read the message later, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Inbox*. If more than one message is received, select the message you want to read.  is shown if you have unread messages in *Inbox*.
2. To view the list of available options while reading a message, select **Options**.

■ SIM messages

SIM messages are text messages that are saved to your SIM card. You can copy or move those messages to the phone memory, but not vice versa. Received messages are saved to the phone memory.

To read SIM messages, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > **Options** > *SIM messages*.

English

Messaging

■ Multimedia messages (MMS)



Note: Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging network service, contact your service provider. See "Multimedia messages" p. 28.

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, pictures, video clips, a business card, and a calendar note. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it. Some networks allow text messages that include an Internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

You cannot receive multimedia messages during a call, or an active browsing session over GSM data. Because delivery of multimedia messages can fail for various reasons, do not rely solely upon them for essential communications.

Write and send a MMS message

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

1. Select **Menu** > **Messaging** > **Create message** > **Multimedia**.

2. Enter your message.

Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). A message can contain a calendar note and a business card as attachments. A slide can contain text, one image, and one sound clip; or text and a video clip. To insert a slide in the message, select **New**; or select **Options** > **Insert** > **Slide**.

To insert a file in the message, select **Insert**; or **Options** > **Insert**.

3. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > **Preview**.
4. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 17.
5. Enter the recipient's phone number in the **To:** field. To retrieve a phone number from

M e s s a g i n g


[Contacts](#), select **Add** > [Contact](#). To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select [Contact group](#) and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > [Recently used](#).

Message sending

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

When you finish writing your message, to send the message, select **Send**. The phone saves the message in the [Outbox](#) folder, and the sending starts. If you select [Save sent messages](#) > [Yes](#), the sent message is saved in the [Sent items](#) folder. See "General settings" p. 27.



Note: When the phone is sending the message, the animated  is shown. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message center number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

It takes more time to send a multimedia message than to send a text message. While the message is being sent, you can use other functions on the phone. If an interruption occurs while the message is being sent, the phone tries to resend the message a few times. If these attempts fail, the message remains in the [Outbox](#) folder. You can try to resend it later.

Cancel message sending

To cancel the sending of the messages in the [Outbox](#) folder, scroll to the desired message, and select **Options** > [Cancel sending](#).

English


Messaging

Read and reply to a MMS message



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

When you receive a new multimedia message, *Multimedia message received* or the number of new messages with *messages received* is shown.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.
To read the message later, select **Menu > Messaging > Inbox**. Scroll to the message that you want to view, and select it.  is shown if you have unread messages in *Inbox*.
2. To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.
To view the files in the presentation or the attachments, select **Options > Objects** or *Attachments*.
3. To reply to the message, select **Options > Reply > Text**

message, Multimedia, Flash message, or Audio message. Write the reply message.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options > Change message type**. The new message type may not support all the content that you have added.

4. To send the message, select **Send**. See "Message sending" p. 17.

■ Memory full

When you receive a message, and the memory for the messages is full, *Memory full. Unable to receive messages* is shown. To first delete old messages, select **OK > Yes** and the folder. Scroll to the desired message, and select **Delete**. If one or more messages are marked, select **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select **Options > Delete marked**.

■ Folders

The phone saves received messages in the *Inbox* folder.

Messages that have not yet been sent are saved in the *Outbox* folder.

Messaging

To set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder, see *Save sent messages* in "General settings" p. 27.

To edit and send messages that you have written and saved in the *Drafts* folder, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Drafts*.

You can move your messages to the *Saved items* folder. To organize your *Saved items* subfolders, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items*. To add a folder, select **Options** > *Add folder*. To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder, and select **Options** > *Delete folder* or *Rename folder*.

Your phone has templates. To create a new template, save a message as a template. To access the template list, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Saved items* > *Templates*.

Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception. Flash messages are not automatically saved.

Write a flash message

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Flash message*.

Write your message. The maximum length of a flash message is 70 characters. To insert a blinking text into the message, select **Options** > *Insert blink character* to set a marker. The text behind the marker blinks until a second marker is inserted.

Receive a flash message

A received flash message is indicated with the text *Message:* and a few words from the beginning of the message. To read the message, select **Read**. To extract phone numbers, e-mail addresses, and Web site addresses from the current message, select **Options** > *Use detail*. To save the message, select **Save** and the folder in which you want to save it.

Nokia Xpress audio messaging

You can use the multimedia message service to create and send a audio message in a convenient way. Multimedia messaging service must be activated before you can use audio messages.

English

Messaging

Create an audio message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Audio message*. The recorder opens. To use the recorder, see "Voice recorder" p. 56.
2. Speak your message.
3. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number from *Contacts*, select **Add** > *Contact*. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*.
4. To send the message, select **Send**.

Receive an audio message

When your phone receives an audio message, *1 audio message received* is displayed. To open the message, select **Play**; or if more than one message is received, select **Show** > **Play**. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**. To see the available options, select **Options**.

■ Instant messaging (IM)

Instant messaging (network service) is a way to send short, simple text messages to online users, delivered over TCP/IP protocols.

Before you can use instant messaging, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and settings.

To set the required settings for the instant messaging service, see *Connection settings* in "Access the IM menu" p. 21. The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

While you are connected to the instant messaging service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the instant messaging conversation remains active in the background. Depending on the network, the active instant messaging conversation may consume the phone battery faster, and you may need to connect the phone to a charger.

Access the IM menu

To access the *Instant messages* menu while still offline, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages*. If more than one set of connection settings for instant messaging service is available, select the desired one. If there is only one set defined, it is selected automatically.

The following options are shown:

Login — to connect to the instant messaging service. To set the phone to automatically connect to the instant messaging service when you switch the phone on, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages*, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *My settings* > *Automatic login* > *On phone start-up*.

Saved conversations — to view, erase, or rename the conversations that you saved during an instant messaging session

Connection settings — to edit the settings needed for messaging and presence connection

Connect to the IM service

To connect to the instant messaging service, access the *Instant messages* menu, and select the desired instant



messaging service if needed and *Login*. When the phone has successfully connected, *Logged in* is displayed.



To disconnect from the instant messaging service, select *Logout*.

Start an IM session

Open the *Instant messages* menu, and connect to the service. Start the service in different ways:


- Select *Conversations* to view the list of new and read instant messages or invitations for instant messaging during the active conversation. Scroll to a message or an invitation, and select **Open**.

 indicates new and  read instant messages.



 indicates new and  read group messages.


 indicates invitations.


The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the instant messaging service.

- Select *IM contacts* to view the contacts that you have added. Scroll to the contact with whom you would like to chat, and select **Chat**, or if  is shown next to a contact, select **Open**.

Messaging

 indicates an online contact and  an offline contact in the contact memory of the phone.

 indicates a blocked contact. See "Block and unblock messages" p. 24.

 indicates that you have received a new message from a contact.

You can add contacts to the list. See "Contacts for IM" p. 24.

- Select **Groups** > **Public groups** (dimmed if groups are not supported by the network) to view the list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the network operator or service provider. To start a conversation, scroll to a group, and select **Join**. Enter the screen name that you want to use as a nickname in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. You can also create a private group. See "Groups" p. 24.
- Select **Search** > **Users** or **Groups** to search for other instant messaging users or public groups on the network by phone number, screen name,

e-mail address, or name. If you select **Groups**, you can search for a group by a member in the group or by group name, topic, or ID.

To start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want, select **Options** > **Chat** or **Join group**.

- Start a conversation from **Contacts**. See "View the subscribed names" p. 34.

Accept or reject an invitation

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new invitation, **New invitation received** is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, scroll to an invitation, and select **Open**.

To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**. Enter the screen name that you want to use as a nickname in the conversation.

To reject or delete the invitation, select **Options** > **Reject** or **Delete**. You can write an explanation for the rejection.

M e s s a g i n g

Read a received instant message

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the instant messaging service and you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, *New instant message* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**.

If more than one message is received, the number of messages, followed by *new instant messages*, is displayed. Select **Read**, scroll to a message, and select **Open**.

New messages received during an active conversation are held in *Instant messages > Conversations*. If you receive a message from someone who is not in *IM contacts*, the sender ID is displayed. If the sender is in the phone memory and the phone recognizes it, the name of the person is displayed. To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options > Save contact**.

Participate in a conversation

To join or start a conversation, select **Write** or start writing.



Write your message. To send it, select **Send**, or press the call key. The message stays on the display, and the reply message appears below your message.

Edit your availability status

1. Open the *Instant messages* menu, and connect to the instant messaging service.
2. To view and edit your own availability information or screen name, select *My settings*.
3. To allow all the other instant messaging users to see when you are online, select *Availability > Available for all*.

To allow only the contacts on your instant messaging contact list to see when you are online, select *Availability > Available for contacts*.

To appear as being offline, select *Availability > Appear offline*.

When you are connected to the instant messaging service,  indicates that you are online and  that you are not visible to others.

English

Messaging

Contacts for IM

To add contacts to the instant messaging contacts list, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *IM contacts*. To add a contact to the list, select

Options > *Add contact* or **Add** (if you have no contacts added) > *Enter ID manually*, *Search from server*, *Copy from server*, or *By mobile number*.

Scroll to a contact. To start a conversation, select **Chat** or **Options** and from the available options.

Block and unblock messages

To block messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Conversations* > *IM contacts*, or join or start a conversation. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to block incoming messages, and select **Options** > *Block contact* > **OK**.

To unblock messages, connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Blocked list*. Scroll to the contact from whom you want to unblock the messages, and select **Unblock**.

Groups

You can create your own private groups for an instant messaging conversation, or use the public groups provided by the service provider. The private groups exist only during an instant messaging conversation. The groups are saved on the server of the service provider. If the server you are logged into does not support group services, all group-related menus are dimmed.

Public groups

You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Groups* > *Public groups*. Scroll to a group with which you want to chat, and select **Join**. If you are not in the group, write your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your group list, select **Options** > *Delete group*.

To search for a group, select *Groups* > *Search groups*. You can search for a group by a member in the group or by group name, topic, or ID.

Create a private group

Connect to the instant messaging service, and select *Groups* > *Create group*. Enter the name for

M e s s a g i n g

the group and the screen name that you want to use. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

■ E-mail application

The e-mail application uses EGPRS (network service) to allow you to access your e-mail account from your phone when you are not in the office or at home. This e-mail application is different from the SMS e-mail function. To use the e-mail function on your phone, you need a compatible e-mail system.

Your phone supports POP3, IMAP4, and SMTP e-mail servers. Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail, you may need to do the following:

- Obtain a new e-mail account or use your current account. For availability of your e-mail account, contact your e-mail service provider.
- For the settings required for e-mail, contact your e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also

enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48.

To activate the e-mail settings, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *E-mail messages*. See "E-mail messages" p. 29.

This application does not support keypad tones.

Write and send an e-mail

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Create e-mail*.
2. Enter the recipient's e-mail address, a subject, and the e-mail message.
To attach a file to the e-mail, select **Options** > *Attach* and the file in *Gallery*.
3. Select **Send** > *Send now*.


Download e-mail

1. To access the e-mail application, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail*.
2. To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select *Retrieve*.
To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that has been saved in the *Outbox* folder, select **Options** > *Retrieve and send*.

English

Messaging

To first download the headings of the new e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Options** > *Check new e-mail*. Then, to download the selected e-mail, mark the desired ones, and select **Options** > *Retrieve*.

3. Select the new message in *Inbox*. To view it later, select **Back**.  indicates an unread message.

Read and reply to e-mail



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Inbox* and the desired message.
2. To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply** > *Empty screen* or *Original text*. To reply to many, select **Options** > *Reply to all*. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject; then write your reply.
3. To send the message, select **Send** > *Send now*.

Inbox and Other folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in the *Inbox* folder. *Other folders* contains the following folders: *Drafts* for saving unfinished e-mail, *Archive* for organizing and saving your e-mail, *Outbox* for saving e-mail that has not been sent, and *Sent items* for saving e-mail that has been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select **Options** > *Manage folder*.

Delete e-mail messages

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > **Options** > *Manage folder* and the desired folder. Mark the messages that you want to delete, and select **Options** > *Delete*.


Deleting an e-mail from your phone does not delete it from the e-mail server. To set the phone to delete the e-mail also from the e-mail server, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > **Options** > *Extra settings* > *Leave copy:* > *Delete retrieved msgs*.

Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service and you may need to

subscribe to it. For more information and for your voice mailbox number, contact your service provider.

To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Voice messages* > *Listen to voice messages*. To enter, search for, or edit your voice mailbox number, select *Voice mailbox number*.

If supported by the network,  indicates new voice messages. To call your voice mailbox number, select **Listen**.

■ Info messages

With the *Info messages* network service, you can receive messages on various topics from your service provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

■ Service commands

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Service commands*. Write and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network services, to your service provider.

■ Delete messages

To delete messages, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Delete messages* > *By message* to delete single messages, *By folder* to delete all messages from a folder, or *All messages*. If a folder contains unread messages, the phone asks whether you want to delete them also.

■ Message settings

General settings

General settings are common for text and multimedia messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *General settings* and from the following options:

Save sent messages > *Yes* — to set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder

Overwriting in Sent items > *Allowed* — to set the phone to overwrite the old sent messages with the new ones when the message memory is full. This setting is shown only if you set *Save sent messages* > *Yes*.

Font size — to select the font size used in messages

Messaging

Graphical smileys > *Yes* — to set the phone to replace character-based smileys with graphical ones

Text messages

The text message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of text and SMS e-mail messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Text messages* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone number and name of the message center that is required for sending text messages. You receive this number from your service provider.

Message centre in use — to select the message center in use

E-mail message centres > *Add centre* — to set the phone numbers and name of the e-mail center for sending SMS e-mails.

E-mail centre in use — to select the SMS e-mail message center in use

Message validity — to select the length of time for which the

network attempts to deliver your message

Messages sent via — to select the format of the messages to be sent: *Text*, *Paging*, or *Fax* (network service)

Use packet data > *Yes* — to set GPRS as the preferred SMS bearer

Character support > *Full* — to select all characters in the messages to be sent as viewed. If you select *Reduced*, characters with accents and other marks may be converted to other characters. When writing a message, you can check how the message will look to the recipient by previewing the message. See "Write and send a SMS message" p. 14.

Reply via same centre > *Yes* — to allow the recipient of your message to send you a reply using your message center (network service)

Multimedia messages

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

You may receive the configuration settings for multimedia messaging as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also enter the

M e s s a g i n g

settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Multimedia messages* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes* — to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Default slide timing — to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages

Allow multimedia receipt. — to receive or block the multimedia message, select *Yes* or *No*. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when outside your home network. The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally *In home network*. The availability of this menu depends on your phone.

Incoming multim. msgs. — to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia receipt.* is set to *No*.

Allow adverts — to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia*

receipt. is set to *No*, or *Incoming multim. msgs.* is set to *Reject*.

Configuration settings > *Configuration* — only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and a multimedia messaging service account contained in the active configuration settings.

E-mail messages

The settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of e-mail.

You may receive the configuration settings for the e-mail application as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 48.

To activate the settings for the e-mail application, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *E-mail messages* and from the following options:

Configuration — Select the set that you want to activate.

Account — Select an account provided by the service provider.

English

Messaging

My name — Enter your name or nickname.

E-mail address — Enter your e-mail address.

Include signature — You can define a signature that is automatically added to the end of your e-mail when you write your message.

Reply-to address — Enter the e-mail address to which you want the replies to be sent.

SMTP user name — Enter the name that you want to use for outgoing mail.

SMTP password — Enter the password that you want to use for outgoing mail.

Display terminal window — Select *Yes* to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Incoming server type — Select *POP3* or *IMAP4*, depending on the type of e-mail system that you are using. If both types are supported, select *IMAP4*.


Incoming mail settings — Select available options for *POP3* or *IMAP4*.

7. Contacts



You can save names and phone numbers (contacts) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with additional details, such as various phone numbers and text items. You can also save an image for a limited number of contacts.

The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them. The contacts saved in the SIM card memory are indicated by .

■ Search for a contact

Select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Names**. Scroll through the list of contacts, or enter the first characters of the name you are searching for.


■ Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. To save a name and phone number, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Names** > **Options** > **Add new contact**. Enter the last

name, first name, and the phone number.

■ Save details

In the phone memory for contacts you can save different types of phone numbers, and short text items per name. You can also select a tone or a video clip for a contact.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number, and it is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, ). When you select a name from contacts (for example, to make a call), the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is **Phone** or **Phone and SIM**. See "Settings" p. 35.
2. Search for the contact to which you want to add a detail, and select **Details** > **Options** > **Add detail**. Select from the options available.

To search for an ID from the server of your service provider if you have connected to the

Contacts

presence service, select **User ID** > **Search**. See "My presence" p. 32. If only one ID is found, it is automatically saved. Otherwise, to save the ID, select **Options** > **Save**. To enter the ID, select **Enter ID manually**. Enter the ID, and select **OK** to save it.

■ Copy contacts

Search for the contact you want to copy, and select **Options** > **Copy**. You can copy names and phone numbers from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa. The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them.

■ Edit contact details

Search for the contact you want to edit, and select **Details**. To edit a name, number, text item, or to change the image, select **Options** > **Edit**. To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options** > **Change type**. To set the selected number as the default number, select **Set as default**. You cannot edit an ID when it is on the **IM contacts** or **Subscribed names** list.

■ Delete contacts

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu** > **Contacts** > **Delete all contacts** > **From phone memory** or **From SIM card**. Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options** > **Delete contact**.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options** > **Delete** and from the options available. Deleting an image or video clip from contacts does not delete it from **Gallery**.

■ My presence

With the presence service (network service) you can share your presence status with other users with compatible devices and access to the service, such as your family, friends, and colleagues. Presence status includes your availability, status message, and personal logo. Other users who have access to the service and who request your information are able to see your status. The requested information is shown in

Contacts

Subscribed names in the viewers' *Contacts* menu. You can personalize the information that you want to share with others and control who can see your status.

Before you can use presence, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and the settings for the service. See "Configuration" p. 48.

While you are connected to the presence service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the presence service is active in the background. If you disconnect from the service, your presence status is shown for a certain amount of time to viewers, depending on the service provider.

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *My presence* and from the following options:

Connect to 'My presence' or *Disconnect from service* – to connect to or disconnect from the service

View my presence > *Private presence* or *Public presence* – to view your presence status

Edit my presence > *My availability*, *My presence*

message, *My presence logo*, or *Show to* – to change your presence status

My viewers > *Current viewers*, *Private list*, or *Blocked list* – to view the persons who are subscribed to or blocked from your presence information

Settings > *Show pres. in standby*, *Connection type*, or *IM and my presence sett.*

■ Subscribed names

You can create a list of contacts whose presence status information you want to be aware of. You can view the information if it is allowed by the contacts and the network. To view these subscribed names, scroll through the contacts, or use the *Subscribed names* menu.

Ensure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*. See "Settings" page 35.

To connect to the presence service, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *My presence* > *Connect to 'My presence'*.

Add contacts to the subscribed names

1. Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Subscribed names*. If you have

Contacts

not connected to the presence service, the phone asks if you want to connect now.

- If you have no contacts on your list, select **Add**. Otherwise, select **Options** > [Subscribe new](#). Your list of contacts is shown.
- Select a contact from the list. If the contact has a saved ID, the contact is added to the subscribed names list. If there is more than one ID, select one of them. After subscription to the contact, [Subscription activated](#) is shown.



Tip: To subscribe to a contact from the [Contacts](#) list, search for the contact you want, and select **Details** > **Options** > [Request presence](#) > [As subscription](#).




If you only want to view the presence information but not to subscribe to a contact, select [Request presence](#) > [One time only](#).


View the subscribed names

To view the presence information, see also "Search for a contact" p. 31.

- Select **Menu** > [Contacts](#) > [Subscribed names](#).

The status information of the first contact on the subscribed names list is displayed. The information that the person wants to make available to others may include text and an icon.

, , or  indicates that the person is available, not visible to others, or not available.

 indicates that the person's presence information is not available.

- Select **Options** > [View details](#) to view the details of the selected contact or **Options** > [Subscribe new](#), [Send message](#), [Send business card](#), or [Unsubscribe](#).

Unsubscribe a contact

To unsubscribe a contact from the [Contacts](#) list, select the contact and **Options** > [Unsubscribe](#) > **OK**.

To unsubscribe from the [Subscribed names](#) menu, see "View the subscribed names" p. 34.

Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from

C o n t a c t s

a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Send business card* > *Via multimedia*, *Via text message*, or *Via Bluetooth*.

When you have received a business card, select **Show** > **Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit** > **Yes**.

■ Settings

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Settings* and from the following options:

Memory in use — to select the SIM card or phone memory for your contacts. Select *Phone and SIM* to recall names and number from both memories. In that case, when you save names and numbers, they are saved in the phone memory.

Contacts view — to select how the names and numbers in *Contacts* are displayed

Name display — to select whether the contact's first or last name is displayed first

Font size — to set the font size for the list of contacts

Memory status — to view the free and used memory capacity

■ Groups

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Groups* to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tones and group images.

■ Speed dials

To assign a number to a speed-dialing key, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Speed dials*, and scroll to the speed-dialing number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > *Change*. Select **Search** and the contact you want to assign. If the *Speed dialling* function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also *Speed dialling* in "Call" p. 46.

To make a call using the speed-dialing keys, see "Speed dialing" p. 8.

English



Contacts

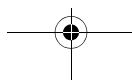
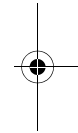
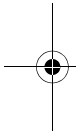
■ Info, service, and my numbers

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* and from one of these submenus:

Info numbers — to call the information numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

Service numbers — to call the service numbers of your service provider if the numbers are included on your SIM card (network service)

My numbers — to view the phone numbers assigned to your SIM card, if the numbers are included on your SIM card



8. Call log



The phone registers your missed, received, and dialed calls if the network supports it and the phone is switched on and within the network service area.

To view the information on your calls, select **Menu** > **Log** > **Missed calls**, **Received calls**, or **Dialed numbers**. To view your recent missed and received calls and the dialed numbers chronologically, select **Call log**. To view the contacts to whom you most recently sent messages, select **Message recipients**.

To view the approximate information on your recent communications, select **Menu** > **Log** > **Call duration**, **Packet data counter**, or **Packet data timer**.

To view how many text and multimedia messages you have sent and received, select **Menu** > **Log** > **Message counter**.



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

Some timers may be reset during service or software upgrades.

English

Settings

9. Settings



■ Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups, called profiles, for which you can customize the phone tones for different events and environments.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Profiles**, the desired profile and from the following options:

Activate — to activate the selected profile

Personalise — to personalize the profile. Select the setting you want to change, and make the changes.

Timed — to set the profile to be active until a certain time up to 24 hours, and set the end time. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed becomes active.

■ Themes

A theme contains many elements for personalizing your phone, such as wallpaper, screen saver, color scheme, and a ringing tone.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Themes** from the following options:

Select theme — to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in **Gallery** opens. Open the **Themes** folder, and select a theme.

Theme downloads — to open a list of links to download more themes.

■ Tones

You can change the settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Tones**. You can find the same settings in the **Profiles** menu. See "Profiles" p. 38.

To set the phone to ring only for calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select **Alert for**. Scroll to the caller group you want or **All calls**, and select **Mark**.

Select **Options** > **Save** to save the settings or **Cancel** to leave the settings unchanged.

If you select the highest ringing tone level, the ringing tone reaches its highest level after a few seconds.

A theme may contain a tone that sounds when you open and close the phone. To switch off the tone,

Settings

change the setting in *Other tones*. Please note that this setting also switches off the warning tones.

■ Display

With display settings you can personalize your phone display view.

Standby mode settings

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Standby mode settings* and from the following options:

Active standby — to switch the active standby mode on or off and to organize and personalize the active standby mode. See "Active standby" p. 5.

Wallpaper — to add the background image to the display in standby mode

Swivel animation — to set your phone to display an animation when you open and close the phone

Standby font colour — to select the color for the texts on the display in the standby mode

Operator logo — to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo. The menu is dimmed, if you have not saved the operator logo. For more information on

availability of an operator logo, contact your network operator.

Cell info display > *On* — to display the cell identity, if available from the network

Screen saver

To select a screen saver from *Gallery*, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Screen saver* > *Screen savers* > *Image*, *Slide set*, *Video clip*, or *Open camera*. To download more screen savers, select *Graphic downloads*. To select the time after which the screen saver is activated, select *Time-out*. To activate the screen saver, select *On*.

Power saver

To save some battery power, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Power saver*. The date and a digital clock are displayed when no function of the phone is used for a certain time.

Font size

To set the font size for reading and writing messages, and viewing contacts and web pages, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Font size*.

Settings

Time and date

To make the time and date settings, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Time and date* > *Clock, Date*, or *Auto-update of date/time* (network service).

My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts you get quick access to often used functions of the phone.

Left selection key

To select a function from the list for the left selection key, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Left selection key*. See also "Standby mode" p. 4.

If the left selection key is **Go to** to activate a function, select **Go to** and the desired function on your personal shortcut list. Select **Options** and from the following options:

Select options — to add a function to the shortcut list, or to remove one. Scroll to the function, and select **Mark** or **Unmark**.

Organise — to rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list. Scroll to the function you want to move, and select **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the function, and select **OK**.

Right selection key

To select a function from the list for the right selection key, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Right selection key*. See also "Standby mode" p. 4.

Navigation key

To select shortcut functions for the navigation keys, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Navigation key*. Scroll to the desired key, select **Change** and a function from the list. To remove a shortcut function from the key, select *(empty)*. To reassign a function for the key, select **Assign**. See "Shortcuts in the standby mode" p. 6.


Enabling active standby

To select the key to activate the active standby navigation mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Enabling active standby* > *Navigation key up*, *Navigation key down*, or *Navigation key up/down*.

Voice commands

You can call contacts and carry out phone functions by saying voice commands. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the

language, see [Voice playback language](#) in "Phone" p. 46.

To select the phone functions to activate with a voice commands, select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [My shortcuts](#) > [Voice commands](#) and a folder. Scroll to a function.  indicates that the voice tag is activated. To activate the voice tag, select **Add**. To play the activated voice command, select **Play**. To use voice commands, see "Enhanced voice dialing" p. 8.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a phone function, and select from the following options:

[Edit](#) or [Remove](#) — to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function

[Add all](#) or [Remove all](#) — to activate or deactivate voice commands to all functions in the voice commands list.

■ Connectivity

You can connect the phone to a compatible device using a Bluetooth wireless technology or a USB data cable connection. You can also define the settings for GPRS dial-up connections.

Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 supporting the following profiles: generic access, generic object exchange, hands-free, headset, object push, file transfer, dial-up networking, SIM access, and serial port. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.

There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology, or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.


Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device within 10 meters (32 feet). Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in

Settings

direct line-of-sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

Set up a Bluetooth connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth* and from the following options:

Bluetooth > *On* or *Off* — to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function.  indicates an active Bluetooth connection.

Search for audio enhanc. — to search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.

Paired devices — to search for any Bluetooth device in range. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Scroll to a device, and select **Pair**. Enter an agreed Bluetooth passcode of the device (up to 16 characters) to associate (pair) the device to your phone. You must only give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

Bluetooth wireless connection

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth*. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select *Active devices*. To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired with the phone, select *Paired devices*.

Select **Options** to access available options depending on the status of the device and the Bluetooth connection.

Bluetooth settings

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Bluetooth* > *Bluetooth settings* > *My phone's visibility* or *My phone's name*.

If you are concerned about security, turn off the Bluetooth function or set **My phone's visibility** to **Hidden**. Always accept only Bluetooth communication from others with whom you agree.

Packet data (GPRS)

General packet radio service (GPRS) is a network service that allows mobile phones to send and

Settings

receive data over an Internet protocol (IP)based network. It enables wireless access to data networks such as the Internet.

The applications that may use packet data are MMS, video streaming, browsing sessions, e-mail, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.

To define how to use the service, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Packet data > Packet data connection**. Select from the following options:

When needed — to set the packet data connection to established when an application needs it. The connection will be closed when the application is terminated.

Always online — to set the phone to automatically connect to a packet data network when you switch the phone on. **G** or **E** indicates that the GPRS or EGPRS service is available. If you receive a call or a text message, or make a call during a packet data connection, **G** or **E** indicates that the GPRS or EGPRS connection is suspended (on hold).

Modem settings

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology or

USB data cable connection to a compatible PC and use the phone as a modem to enable EGPRS connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for EGPRS connections from your PC, select **Menu > Settings >**

Connectivity > Packet data > Packet data settings > Active access point, and activate the access point you want to use. Select **Edit active access point > Alias for access point**, enter a name to change the access point settings, and select **OK**. Select **Packet data access point**, enter the access point name (APN) to establish a connection to an EGPRS network, and select **OK**.

You can also set the EGPRS dial-up service settings (access point name) on your PC using the Nokia Modem Options software. See "Nokia PC Suite" p. 71. If you have set the settings both on your PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

Data transfer

Synchronize your calendar, contacts data, and notes with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote Internet server (network service).

English



Settings

Your phone allows data transfer with a compatible PC or another compatible device when using the phone without a SIM card. Note that when you use the phone without a SIM card, some functions appear dimmed in the menus and cannot be used. Synchronizing with a remote Internet server is not possible without a SIM card.

Partner list

To copy or synchronize data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of partners in transfer contacts. If you receive data from another device (for example, a compatible mobile phone), the partner is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device. *Server synchronisation* and *PC synchronisation* are the original items in the list.

To add a new partner to the list (for example a new device), select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > **Options** > *Add transfer contact* > *Phone synchronisation* or *Phone copy*, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronize settings, select a contact from the partner list and **Options** > *Edit*.

To delete a partner, select a contact from the partner list and **Options** > *Delete*, and confirm *Delete transfer contact?*. You cannot delete *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*.

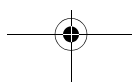
Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization, Bluetooth wireless technology or a cable connection is used. The other device is in the standby mode.

To start data transfer, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* and the transfer partner from the list, other than *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*. According to the settings, the selected data is copied or synchronized. The other device also must be activated for receiving data.

Synchronize from a compatible PC

Before you synchronize data from calendar, notes, and contacts from a compatible PC, you must install the Nokia PC Suite software of your phone on the PC. Use



Settings

Bluetooth wireless technology or a USB data cable for the synchronization, and start the synchronization from the PC.

Synchronize from a server

To use a remote Internet server, you must subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi and "Configuration" p. 47.

If you have saved data on the remote Internet server, to synchronize your phone, start the synchronization from your phone.

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **Data transfer** > **Server synchronisation**.

Depending on the settings, select **Initialising synchronisation** or **Initialising copy**.

Synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete, if the contacts or calendar are full.

USB data cable

You can use the USB data cable to transfer data between the phone

and a compatible PC or a printer supporting PictBridge. You can also use the USB data cable with Nokia PC Suite.

To activate the phone for data transfer or picture printing, connect the data cable; when the phone displays **USB data cable connected. Select mode.**, select **OK**. Select from the following modes:

Default mode — to use the cable for PC Suite

Printing — to print pictures directly from the phone using a compatible printer

To change the USB mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Connectivity** > **USB data cable** > **Default mode**, **Printing**, or **Data storage**.

Call

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Call** and from the following options:

Call divert — to divert your incoming calls (network service). You may not be able to divert your calls if some call barring functions are active. See **Call barring service** in "Security" p. 48.

Anykey answer > On — to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the power

Settings

key, the camera key, the left and right selection keys, or the end key
Automatic redial > **On** — to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt

Speed dialling > **On** — to dial the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed-dialling keys 2 to 9 by pressing and holding the corresponding number key

Call waiting > **Activate** — to have the network notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See "Call waiting" p. 9.

Summary after call > **On** — to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call

Send my caller ID > **Yes** — to show your phone number to the person you are calling (network service). To use the setting agreed upon with your service provider, select **Set by network**.

Line for outgoing calls — to select the phone line 1 or 2 for making calls if supported by your SIM card (network service).

Swivel call handling — to set the phone to answer calls when you open the phone and to end calls when you close the phone

Phone

Select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Phone** and from the following options:

Language settings — to set the display language of your phone, select **Phone language**. If you select **Automatic**, the phone selects the language according to the information on the SIM card.

To select the USIM card language, select **SIM language**.

To set a language for the voice playback, select **Voice playback language**. See "Enhanced voice dialing" p. 8 and **Voice commands** in "My shortcuts" p. 40.

Security keyguard — to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select **On**.

Automatic keyguard — to set the keypad of your phone to lock automatically after a preset time delay when the phone is in the standby mode and no function of the phone has been used. Select **On**, and set the time.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Settings

Welcome note — to write the note you would like to be shown briefly when the phone is switched on

Operator selection > Automatic — to set the phone to automatically select one of the cellular networks available in your area. With **Manual** you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your home network operator.

Confirm SIM serv. actions — See "SIM services" p. 70.

Help text activation — to select whether the phone shows help texts

Start-up tone — to select whether the phone plays a tone when the phone is switched on

Switch off tone — to select whether the phone plays a tone when the phone is switched off. The availability of this menu depends on your phone.

■ Enhancements

This menu or the following options are shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu > Settings > Enhancements**. Depending on the enhancement, select from the following options:

Default profile — to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement

Automatic answer — to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically after 5 seconds. If **Incoming call alert** is set to **Beep once** or **Off**, automatic answer is off.

Text phone > Use text phone > Yes — to use the text phone settings instead of headset or loopset settings

■ Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. The services are multimedia messaging, instant messaging, synchronization, e-mail application, streaming, and browser. Your service provider may also send you these settings. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi.

Select **Menu > Settings > Configuration** and from the following options:

Default config. settings — to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the

English

Settings

applications that the configuration settings of this service provider support. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options** > [Set as default](#). To delete configuration settings, select [Delete](#).

[Activ. default in all apps.](#) — to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications

[Preferred access point](#) — to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point, and select

Options > [Details](#) to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

[Connect to serv. support](#) — to download the configuration settings from your service provider

[Personal config. settings](#) — to add new personal accounts for various services manually, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > [Add new](#). Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and

select **Options** > [Delete](#) or [Activate](#).

Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialing) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Security](#) and from the following options:

[PIN code request](#) and [UPIN code request](#) — to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

[PIN2 code request](#) — to select whether the PIN2 code is required when using a specific phone feature which is protected by the PIN2 code. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

[Call barring service](#) — to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone (network service). A barring password is required.

[Fixed dialling](#) — to restrict your outgoing calls to selected phone

Settings

numbers if this function is supported by your SIM card

Closed user group — to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you (network service)

Security level > Phone — to set the phone to ask for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. If you select **Memory**, the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card memory is selected, and you want to change the memory in use.

Access codes — to change the security code, PIN code, UPIN code, PIN2 code, or barring password

Code in use — to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code should be active

Authority certificates or **User certificates** — to view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone. See "Certificates" p. 68.

Security module settings — to view **Security module details**, activate **Module PIN request**, or change the module PIN and signing PIN. See also "Access codes" p. x.

■ Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu > Settings > Restore factory sett.** Enter the security code. The data you have entered or downloaded, such as names and phone numbers saved in **Contacts**, are not deleted.

English



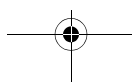
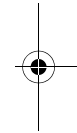
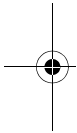
Operator menu



10. Operator menu

This menu lets you access a portal to services provided by your network operator. The name and the icon depend on the operator. For more information contact your network operator. If this menu is not shown the following menu numbers change accordingly.

The operator can update this menu with a service message. For more information, see "Service inbox" p. 66.





Gallery



11. Gallery



In this menu you can manage images, video clips, music files, themes, graphics, tones, recordings, and received files. These files are arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content. Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

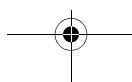
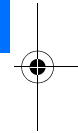
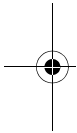
To see the list of folders, select **Menu** > [Gallery](#).

To see the available options of a folder, select a folder > **Options**.

To view the list of files in a folder, select a folder > **Open**.

To see the available options of a file, select a file > **Options**.

English



Media

12. Media



When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

■ Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in camera.

Take a snapshot



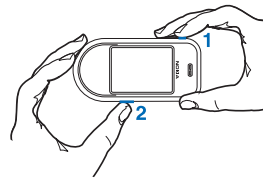
Hold the phone in a horizontal position. To start the camera in the still image mode , press the camera key (1); or to start in the video mode , press and hold the camera key. Use the volume key (2) to zoom in and out. To take a photo, or to start and pause a video record, press the camera key. To stop the camera, press the power key. The phone saves a

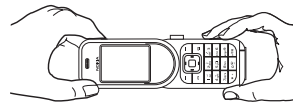
photo in [Gallery > Images](#) and a video record in [Video clips](#).



Take a photo

To start the camera, press the camera key or select **Menu > Media > Camera**.

To use the camera, hold the phone in a horizontal position. Press in this position the navigation key left or right to change between camera (still image) and video mode. In the camera mode to zoom in and out, press the navigation key up and down, or the volume key.



To take a photo select **Capture** or press the camera key. The phone saves the photo in [Gallery > Images](#). To take another photo,

select **Back**; to send the photo as a multimedia message, select **Options** > **Send**.

Select **Options** to set **Night mode on** if the lighting is dim, **Self-timer on** to activate the self-timer, **Img. sequence on** to take photos in a fast sequence. With the highest image size setting 3 photos are taken in a sequence, with other size settings 5 photos are taken. Your device supports an image capture resolution of 1280 x 960 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

Record a video clip

To select the video mode, scroll left or right in horizontal position, or select **Options** > **Video**. To start the video recording, select **Record**. To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume the recording, select **Continue**. To stop the recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the recording in **Gallery** > **Video clips**.

Camera filters

To use a filter with the camera, select **Options** > **Effects** > **False colours**, **Greyscale**, **Sepia**, **Negative**, or **Solarise**.

Camera settings

To change the camera settings, select **Options** > **Settings**.

Media player

With the media player you can view, play, and download files, such as images, audio, video, and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos from a network server (network service).

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Media player** > **Open gallery**, **Bookmarks**, **Go to address**, or **Media downloads**.

Configuration for a streaming service

You may receive the configuration settings required for streaming as a configuration message from the service provider. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 47.

To activate the settings, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Media player** > **Streaming settings**.
2. Select **Configuration**. Only the configurations that support streaming are shown. Select a

Media

service provider, [Default](#), or [Personal configuration](#) for streaming.

3. Select [Account](#) and a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.





Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device's antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.







Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Radio](#).

To use the graphical keys , , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.



Save radio frequencies

1. To start the search, select and hold  or . To change the

radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press  or .

2. To save a frequency to a memory location, 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save a frequency to a memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly **1** or **2**, and press and hold the desired number key, **0** to **9**.
3. Enter the name of the radio station.

Listen to the radio

Select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Radio](#). To scroll to the desired frequency, select  or , or press the headset key. To select a radio station, briefly press the corresponding number keys. To adjust the volume, press the volume key.

Select from the following options:

[Switch off](#) — to turn off the radio

[Save station](#) — to save a new radio station

[Visual Radio](#) — to set whether the Visual Radio application is used (network service). To check the availability and costs, contact your network operator or service provider. Some radio stations may send text or graphical information

that you can view using the Visual Radio application.

Visual Radio settings — to select the options for **Visual Radio**. To set whether the application starts automatically when you turn on the radio, select **Enable visual service** > **Automatically**. To access a Web site with a list of radio stations, select **Station directory**. If available, their visual radio ID is shown.

Stations — to select the list of saved stations. To delete or rename a station, scroll to the desired station, and select **Options** > **Delete station** or **Rename**.

Mono output or **Stereo output** — to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo

Loudspeaker or **Headset** — to listen to the radio using the loudspeakers or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

Set frequency — to enter the frequency of the desired radio station

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.




Voice recorder



You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call, and save them in **Gallery**. This is useful when recording a name and phone number to write down later.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or GPRS connection is active.

Record sound


1. Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Voice recorder**.

To use the graphical keys , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To start the recording, select . To start the recording during a call, select **Options** > **Record**. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound. When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear. To pause the recording, select .



Media

3. To end the recording, select . The recording is saved in [Gallery > Recordings](#).

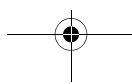
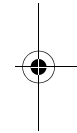
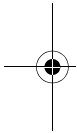
To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > [Play last recorded](#).

To send the last recording, select **Options** > [Send last recorded](#).

To see the list of recordings in [Gallery](#), select **Options** > [Recordings list](#) > [Recordings](#).

■ Stereo widening

Stereo widening enhances the phone's audio output by enabling a wider stereo sound effect. To change the setting, select **Menu** > [Media](#) > [Stereo widening](#).



13. Organizer



■ Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Alarm clock*.

To set the alarm, select *Alarm time* and enter the alarm time. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select *On*.

To set the phone to alert you on selected days of the week, select *Repeat alarm*.

To select the alarm tone or set the radio as the alarm tone, select *Alarm tone*. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last radio station you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeakers. If you remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select *Snooze time-out* and the time.

Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone, and flashes *Alarm!* and the current time on the display, even if the

phone was switched off. To stop the alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select

Snooze, the alarm stops for the time you set in *Snooze time-out*, and then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

■ Calendar

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*.






The current day is indicated by a frame. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type, and the beginning of the note is shown below the calendar. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options** > *Week view*. To delete all notes in the

Organizer


calendar, select the month or week view, and select **Options** > [Delete all notes](#).

Other options for the day view may be to make a note; delete, edit, move, or repeat a note; copy a note to another day; send a note with Bluetooth technology; or send a note to the calendar of another compatible phone as a text message or multimedia message. In [Settings](#) you can set the date, time, time zone, date or time format, date separator, default view, or the first day of the week. In [Auto-delete notes](#) you can set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time.

Make a calendar note

Select **Menu** > [Organiser](#) > [Calendar](#). Scroll to the date, and select **Options** > [Make a note](#) and one of the following note types:  [Meeting](#),  [Call](#),  [Birthday](#),  [Memo](#), or  [Reminder](#). Fill in the fields.

Note alarm

The phone displays the note and if set, sounds a tone. With a call note  on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view

the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**.

To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

To-do list

To save a note for a task that you must do, select **Menu** > [Organiser](#) > [To-do list](#).

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > [Add](#). Fill in the fields, and select **Save**.

To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**. While viewing a note, you can also select an option to edit the attributes.

You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done. You can sort the notes by priority or by deadline, send a note to another phone as a text message or a multimedia message, save a note as a calendar note, or access the calendar.

Notes

To write and send notes, select **Menu** > [Organiser](#) > [Notes](#).

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select

Options > *Make a note*. Write the note, and select **Save**.

Other options include deleting and editing a note. While editing a note, you can also exit the text editor without saving the changes. You can send the note to compatible devices through Bluetooth wireless technology, text message, or a multimedia message.

■ Countdown timer

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Countdown timer*. Enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds, and select **OK**. If you wish, write your own note text that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select **Start**. To change the countdown time, select *Change time*. To stop the timer, select *Stop timer*.

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text if it is set or *Countdown time up*. To stop the alarm, press any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 60 seconds. To stop the alarm and delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

■ Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Stopwatch* and from the following options:

Split timing – to take intermediate times. To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**.

To save the measured time, select **Save**.

To start the time observation again, select **Options** > *Start*. The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select *Reset*.

Lap timing – to take lap times

Continue – to view the timing that you have set in the background

Organizer

[Show last](#) — to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset

[View times](#) or [Delete times](#) — to view or delete the saved times



14. Applications



■ Launch a game

Your phone software includes some games.

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Games*. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**.

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu** > *Applications* > **Options** > *Application settings*.

For more options related to a game, see "Some application options" p. 61.

■ Launch an application

Your phone software includes some Java applications.

Select **Menu** > *Applications* > *Collection*. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**.

■ Some application options

Delete — to delete the application from the phone

Details — to give additional information about the application

Update version — to check if a new version of the application is available for download from *Web* (network service)

Application access — to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category one of the available permissions.

Web page — to provide further information or additional data for the application from an Internet page (network service). It is only shown if an Internet address has been provided with the application.

■ Download an application

Your phone supports J2ME Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.



Applications

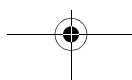
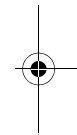
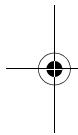
You can download new Java applications and games in different ways.

Use the Nokia Application Installer from PC Suite to download the applications to your phone, or select **Menu** > [Applications](#) >

Options > [Downloads](#) > [Application downloads](#); the list of available bookmarks is shown. See "Bookmarks" p. 65.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.



15. Web



You can access various mobile Internet services with your phone browser.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the Internet pages.

■ Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See "Configuration settings service" p. xi. You can also enter all the

configuration settings manually. See "Configuration" p. 47.

■ Connect to a service

Ensure that the correct configuration settings of the service are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Settings** > **Configuration settings**.
2. Select **Configuration**. Only the configurations that support browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, **Default**, or **Personal configuration** for browsing. See "Set up browsing" p. 63.
3. Select **Account** and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.
4. Select **Display terminal window** > **Yes** to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

Web

- Select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Home](#); or in the standby mode, press and hold 0.
- To select a bookmark of the service, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Bookmarks](#).
- To select the last URL, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Last web address](#).
- To enter the address of the service, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Go to address](#). Enter the address of the service, and select **OK**.

■ Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

Browse with phone keys

To browse through the page, scroll in any direction.

To select a highlighted item, press the call key, or select **Select**.

To enter letters and numbers, press the 0 to 9 keys. To enter special characters, press *.

Options while browsing

Select from the following options:

[Home](#) — to return to your start page

[Shortcuts](#) — to open a new list of options that are specific to the page. This option is only available if the page contains shortcuts.

[Add bookmark](#) — to save the page as a bookmark

[Bookmarks](#) — to access the list of bookmarks. See "Bookmarks" p. 65.

[Page options](#) — to show the list of options for the active page

[History](#) — to get a list showing the last visited URLs

[Downloads](#) — to show the list of bookmarks for downloading

[Other options](#) — to show a list of other options

[Reload](#) — to reload and update the current page

The service provider may also offer other options.

Direct calling

While browsing, you can make a phone call, and save a name and a phone number from a page.

■ Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > [Bookmarks](#); or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Bookmarks](#).
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it, or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.
3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; to create a new bookmark; or to save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any Internet site.

Receive a bookmark

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, [1 bookmark received](#) is displayed. To view the bookmark, select **Show**.

■ Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > [Other options](#) > [Appearance settings](#); or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Settings](#) > [Appearance settings](#) and from the following options:

[Text wrapping](#) > [On](#) — to set the text to continue on the next line on the display. If you select [Off](#), the text is abbreviated.

[Font size](#) — to set the font size

[Show images](#) > [No](#) — to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.

[Alerts](#) > [Alert for insecure conn.](#) > [Yes](#) — to set the phone to alert when a secure connection changes to an insecure one during browsing

[Alerts](#) > [Alert for insecure items](#) > [Yes](#) — to set the phone to alert when a secure page contains an insecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "Browser security" p. 67.

[Character encoding](#) > [Content encoding](#) — to select the encoding for the browser page content

[Character encoding](#) > [Unicode \(UTF-8\) web add.](#) > [On](#) — to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-

Web

8 encoding. You may need this setting when you access a Web page created in foreign language. [Screen size](#) > [Full](#) or [Small](#)— to set the screen layout

[JavaScript](#) > [Enable](#) — to enable the Java scripts

■ Security settings

Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "Cache memory" p. 67.

While browsing, select **Options** > [Other options](#) > [Security](#) > [Cookie settings](#); or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Settings](#) > [Security settings](#) > [Cookies](#). To allow or prevent the phone from receiving cookies, select [Allow](#) or [Reject](#).

Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

While browsing, to allow the scripts, select **Options** > [Other options](#) > [Security](#) > [WMLScript](#)

[settings](#); or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Settings](#) > [Security settings](#) > [WMLScripts in sec. conn.](#) > [Allow](#).

■ Download settings

To automatically save all downloaded files in [Gallery](#), select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Settings](#) > [Downloading settings](#) > [Automatic saving](#) > [On](#).

■ Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications (for example, news headlines), and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the [Service inbox](#) in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the [Service inbox](#). To access the [Service inbox](#) later, select **Menu** > [Web](#) > [Service inbox](#).

To access the [Service inbox](#) while browsing, select **Options** > [Other options](#) > [Service inbox](#). Scroll to the message you want, and to activate the browser and download the marked content, select **Retrieve**. To display

detailed information on the service notification or to delete the message, select **Options** > *Details* or *Delete*.

Service inbox settings

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service messages, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select **Retrieve** when the phone has received a service message.

Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the

cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

To empty the cache while browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Clear the cache*; in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Clear the cache*.

Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys. The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view or change the security module settings, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* > *Security module settings*.

Web

Certificates




Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct.

Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Security](#) > [Authority certificates](#) or [User certificates](#).

 is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same




Web



as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price. The text to sign, which may include the amount and date, is shown.

Check that the header text is *Read* and that the digital signature icon  is shown.

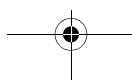
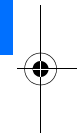
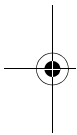
If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see "Access codes" p. x), and select **OK**. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

English





SIM services

16. SIM services

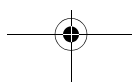
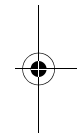
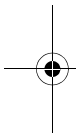


Your SIM card may provide additional services. You can access this menu only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the available services.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

To set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services, select **Menu** > [Settings](#) > [Phone](#) > [Confirm SIM serv. actions](#) > [Yes](#).

Accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.



17. PC connectivity

You can send and receive e-mail, and access the Internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through a Bluetooth or a data cable connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications.

■ Nokia PC Suite

With Nokia PC Suite you can synchronize contacts, calendar, notes, and to-do notes between your phone and the compatible PC or a remote Internet server (network service). You may find more information and PC Suite on the Nokia Web site at www.nokia.com.hk/support.

■ EGPRS, HSCSD, and CSD

With your phone you can use the enhanced GPRS (EGPRS), general packet radio service (GPRS), high speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), and circuit switched data (CSD, *GSM data*) data services.

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your

network operator or service provider.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer.

See "Modem settings" p. 43.

■ Data communication applications

For information on using a data communication application, refer to the documentation provided with it.

Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing downward. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.

Battery information

18. Battery information

■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger and then disconnect and reconnect it to start the charging.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen, for example, when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery



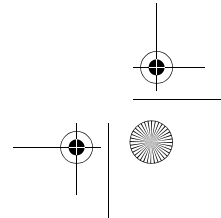
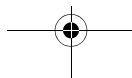
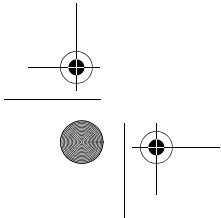
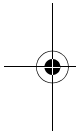
Battery information



performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

English



Genuine Enhancements

19. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.

Some of the enhancements are described in detail below.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle is mounted and operating properly.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.



■ Power

Type	Tech	Talk-time*	Standby*
BL-4B	Li-Ion	Up to 2.5-3 hours	Up to 200-250 hours

* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

Nokia Compact Charger AC-3

Compact and lightweight charger with smaller charging plug.

■ Audio

Fashion Stereo Headset HS-31

Jazz up your style with the Nokia Fashion Headset.

Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorized antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorized service facility for service.

Additional safety information

Additional safety information

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

In order to transmit data files or messages, this device requires a good quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket

Additional safety information

- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimize the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects,

including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or

English

Additional safety information

particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

■ Emergency calls



Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on. Check for adequate signal strength. Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless

device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

■ Certification information (SAR)

THIS DEVICE MEETS INTERNATIONAL GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) recommended by international guidelines (ICNIRP). These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The guidelines include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for mobile devices employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the international guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the



Additional safety information



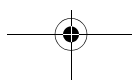
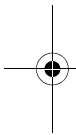
actual SAR of the device while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the device is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station, the lower the power output of the device.

The highest SAR value for this device when tested for use at the ear is 0.66 W/kg.

SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.hk.

* The SAR limit for mobile devices used by the public is 2.0 W/kg averaged over 10 grams of body tissue. The guidelines incorporate a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting requirements and the network band. For SAR information in other regions, please look under product information at www.nokia.com.

English



Limited Warranty

Nokia Corporation, represented by its Mobile Phones Division ("Nokia") warrants that this Nokia cellular product and/or genuine Nokia accessory ("Product") is free from defects in material and workmanship, according to the following terms and conditions:

1. The limited warranty for the cellular phone, data product and all genuine Nokia accessories (except battery packs) extends for the first twelve (12) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
2. The limited warranty for genuine Nokia battery packs extends for the first six (6) months beginning on the date of purchase of the Product.
3. The limited warranty extends only to the original consumer purchaser ("Consumer") of the Product and is not assignable or transferable to any subsequent purchaser/end user.
4. The limited warranty extends only to Consumers who purchase the Product in one of the countries (or areas) set forth at the end of this document. The limited warranty is only valid in Nokia's intended country (or area) of sale of the Product.
5. During the limited warranty period, Nokia or its authorized service network will repair or replace, at Nokia's option, any defective Product or parts thereof with new or factory rebuilt replacement items, and return the Product to the Consumer in working condition. No charge will be made to the Consumer for either parts or labor in repairing or replacing the Product. All replaced parts, boards or equipment shall become property of Nokia. The external housing and cosmetic parts shall be free of defects at the time of shipment and, therefore, shall not be covered under these limited warranty terms.
6. Repaired Product will be warranted for the balance of the original warranty period or for ninety (90) days from the date of repair, whichever is longer.
7. Upon request from Nokia or its authorized service center, the Consumer must provide purchase receipt or other information to prove the date and place of purchase.
8. Transportation, delivery and handling charges incurred in the transport of the Product to and from Nokia or its authorized service center will be borne by the Consumer.
9. The Consumer shall have no coverage or benefits under this limited warranty if any of the following conditions are applicable :
 - a) The Product has been subject to: abnormal use, abnormal condition, improper storage, exposure to moisture or dampness, exposure to excessive temperature or other such environmental conditions, unauthorized modifications, unauthorized connections, unauthorized repair including but not limited to use of unauthorized spare parts in repairs, misuse, neglect, abuse, accident, alteration, improper installation, Acts of God, spill of foods or liquids, maladjustment of customer controls or other acts which are beyond of reasonable control of Nokia, including deficiencies in consumable parts such as fuses and breakage or damage to antennas, unless caused directly by defects in materials or workmanship, and normal wear and tear of the Product.
 - b) Nokia was not notified by Consumer of the alleged defect or malfunction of the Product during the applicable limited warranty period.
 - c) The Product serial number or the accessory date code has been removed, defaced or altered.
 - d) The defect or damage was caused by defective function of the cellular system or by inadequate signal reception by the external antenna.
 - e) The Product was used with or connected to accessory not supplied by Nokia, not fit for use with Nokia cellular phones or used in other than its intended use.
 - f) The battery was short circuited or seals of the battery enclosure or cells are broken or show evidence of tampering or the battery was used in equipment other than that for which it has been specified.
10. If a problem develops during the limited warranty period, the Consumer should take the following step-by-step procedure :
 - a) The Consumer shall return the Product to the place of purchase for repair or replacement processing.
 - b) If "a" is not convenient, the Consumer may contact the local Nokia office for the location of the nearest authorized service center.
 - c) The Consumer shall arrange for the Product to be delivered to the authorized service center. Expenses related to removing the Product from an installation are not covered under this limited warranty.
 - d) The Consumer will be billed for any parts or labor charges not covered by this limited warranty. The Consumer shall be responsible for expenses related to reinstallation of the Product.
 - e) In case of certain operator specific features in the Product such as SIM-lock, Nokia reserves the right to refer the Consumer to the relevant cellular operator before service will be provided.
 - f) If the Product is returned to Nokia after the expiration of the warranty period, Nokia's normal service policies shall apply and the Consumer will be charged accordingly.
11. ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE, SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE FOREGOING WRITTEN WARRANTY. OTHERWISE, THE FOREGOING WARRANTY IS THE PURCHASER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY AND IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. NOKIA SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR A LOSS OF ANTICIPATED BENEFITS OR PROFITS, LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF PRIVACY OF CONVERSATIONS, WORK STOPPAGE OR LOSS OR IMPAIRMENT OF DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PRODUCT.
12. The benefits conferred by this limited warranty are in addition to all other rights and remedies under any applicable mandatory legislation as may be in force from country (area) to country (area).
13. Nokia neither assumes nor authorizes any authorized service center or any person or entity to assume for it any other obligation or liability beyond that which is expressly provided for in this limited warranty.
14. All warranty information, product features and specifications are subject to change without notice.
15. The countries (or areas) in which this limited warranty is in force, subject to clause 4 above, are Hong Kong SAR and Macau SAR.

Index

A

access codes x
 accessories. See enhancements.
 active standby 5, 39
 enabling 40
 alarm clock 57
 antenna 3
 applications 61
 collection 61
 download xi
 audio messages 19

B

barring password xi
 Battery 74
 battery
 charging 1, 72
 discharging 72
 installation 1
 Battery information
 type 74
 Bluetooth 41
 bookmarks 65
 browser 63
 appearance settings 65
 bookmarks 65
 browsing pages 64
 cache memory 67
 certificates 68
 cookies 66
 digital signature 68
 security 66
 security module 67
 set up 63
 business cards 34

C

cache memory 67
 calendar 57
 note 58
 note alarm 58
 call
 functions 8
 key 4

 log 37
 options 9
 register. See call log.
 settings 45
 waiting 9
 Call log 37
 call waiting 9
 calls
 answer 9
 international 8
 making of 8
 reject 9
 speed dialling 8
 voice dialling 8
 camera 52
 key 4
 record a video clip 53
 settings 53
 take a photo 52
 care 75
 certificates 68
 character case 11
 charge the battery 1
 circuit switched data 71
 clock settings 40
 codes x, xi
 configuration 47
 setting service xi
 settings 3
 connectors 4
 contact information xii
 contacts
 copy 32
 delete 32
 edit 32
 groups 35
 my numbers 36
 my presence 32
 save 31
 search 31
 service numbers 36
 settings 35
 speed dialing 35
 subscribed names 33
 cookies 66
 countdown timer 59

English

CSD 71
customer service xii

D

data
 communication 71
 transfer 43
data cable 45
date settings 40
delete
 e-mail 26
 messages 27
digital signature 68
display 5
display settings 39
downloads
 applications xi
 content xi
 settings 66

E

earpiece 4
e-mail
 application 25
 IMAP4 25
 POP3 25
 SMTP 25
emergency calls 78
end
 call 8
 key 4
enhancements ix, 47
explosive environments 77

F

factory settings 49
filter 53
flash messages 19
FM radio 54
folders 26
font size 39

G

gallery 51
games 61
Genuine Enhancements 74
GPRS, EGPRS 42

82

H

handsfree. See loudspeaker.
hearing aids 77
high-speed circuit switched data 71
HSCSD 71

I

IM. See instant messaging.
IMAP4 25, 30
indicators 6
info messages 27
installation
 battery 1
 SIM card 1
instant messaging 20
 accept invitation 22
 availability 23
 block 24
 contacts 24
 groups 24
 read 23
 reject invitation 22
 service 21
 start session 21
 unblock 24
Internet 63

K

keyguard 7
keypad 4
keypad lock 7
keys 4
 call key 4
 end key 4
 keyguard 7
 keypad 4
 keypad lock 7
 navigation key 4
 power on/off 4
 selection keys 4

L

language settings 46
Limited Warranty 80
log 37
loudspeaker 4, 9

M

- maintenance 75
- media player 53
- medical devices 76
- memory 18
- menu operation 13
- message
 - folder 18
- message center number 14
- message settings
 - e-mail 29
 - general settings 27
 - multimedia messages 28
- messages
 - cancel sending 17
 - delete 27
 - info messages 27
 - length indicator 14
 - message settings 27
 - sending 17
 - service commands 27
 - text 14
 - write text message 14
- microphone 4
- MMS. See multimedia messages.
- multimedia messages 16
 - create 16
 - read 18
 - reply 18
 - send 16
 - write 16

N

- navigation key 4, 40
- network
 - name on display 5
 - services viii
- Nokia contact information xii
- notes 58
 - calendar 58
- numbers 36

O

- operator menu 50
- organiser 57
- overview functions x

P

- pacemakers 76
- packet data 42, 71
- PC connectivity 71
- PC Suite 71
- phone
 - care 75
 - configuration 47
 - connectors 4
 - keys 4
 - open 2
 - settings 46
- phone lock. See keypad lock.
- phone maintenance 75
- photo 52
- PictBridge 45
- PIN codes x, 3
- plug and play service 3
- POP3 25, 30
- Pop-Port 4
- power key 4
- power saver 39
- predictive text input 11
- presence 32
- profiles 38
- PUK codes xi
- pushed messages 66

R

- radio 54
- record sound 55
- recorder 55
- repair service xii
- ringing tones 38

S

- safety
 - additional information 76
 - emergency calls 78
 - explosive environments 77
 - guidelines vii
 - hearing aids 77
 - medical devices 76
 - operating environment 76
 - pacemakers 76
 - vehicles 77
- screen saver 39
- scroll key. See navigation key.

English

- security
 - codes x
 - module 67
 - settings 48
- selection keys 4
- service
 - commands 27
 - inbox 66
 - messages 66
 - numbers 36
- services 63
- settings
 - call 45
 - camera 53
 - clock 40
 - configuration 47
 - connectivity 41
 - data transfer 43
 - date 40
 - display 39
 - downloads 66
 - enhancements 47
 - GPRS, EGPRS 42
 - messages 27
 - my shortcuts 40
 - phone 46
 - profiles 38
 - restore factory settings 49
 - security 48
 - service inbox 67
 - standby mode 39
 - themes 38
 - time 40
 - tones 38
 - USB data cable 45
- shared memory ix
- shortcuts 6, 40
- signal strength 5
- SIM
 - card installation 1
 - messages 15
 - services 70
- SMS. See text messages
- SMTP 25
- snapshot 52
- speed dialing 8, 35
- standby mode 4, 40
- status indicators 5
- stereo widening 56
- stopwatch 59

- strap 3
- subscribed names 33
- support xii
- switch on and off 3
- swivel 39
- synchronisation 43

T

- take a photo 52
- text
 - character case 11
 - predictive text input 11
 - traditional text input 12
 - writing 11
- text message 14
- themes 38
- time settings 40
- to-do list 58
- tones 38
- traditional text input 12

U

- unlock keypad 7
- UPIN 3

V

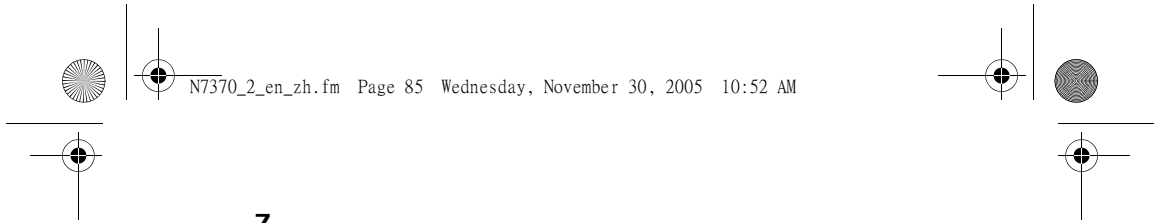
- vehicles 77
- video clip 53
- voice
 - commands 40
 - dialing 8
 - messages 26
 - recorder 55
- volume key 4

W

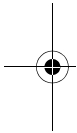
- wallpaper 39
- Web 63
 - bookmarks 65
 - connect 63
- wireless markup language 63
- wrist strap 3
- write text 11

X

- XHTML 63



Z
zoom 52
zoom key 4



English

